

UC-NRLF



φB 64 210

INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

HARPER

VOORSANGER COLLECTION
OF THE
SEMITIC LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

GIFT OF
REV. JACOB VOORSANGER, D.D.
1906

III
27

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,

*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1893.

1886

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

TO THE
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW

PJ4567

H36

1893

Main

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

421887

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2 <i>a</i>	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2 <i>b</i> , 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—*b^erē'-šîth* (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:
 - a. *Six letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א**, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; **שׁ** (š, = *sh*); **י** (y), here silent after **ר**; **ת** (th, as in *thin*).
 - b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e) under **ב**, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ **ֵ** (ē), like *ey* in *they*; **ִ** (î), like *i* in *machine*.
2. **בָּרָא**—*bā-rā'* (two syllables)—(he) *created*:
 - a. *Three letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א** (') called 'ālēph,² see above.
 - b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both **ָ** (ā), like *a* in *father*.
3. **אֱלֹהִים**—*'ēlô-hîm* (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):
 - a. *Five letters*:—**א** ('); **ל** (l); **ה** (h); **י** (y), silent after **ר**; **ם** (m).
 - b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֵ** (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; **ֹ** (ô), like *o* in *note*; **ִ** (î), see 1. b.⁴
 - c. The accent **ֲ**, with **ֵ**, marks this word as the middle of the verse.
4. **אֵת**—*'ēth*—not translated, but represented in translation by *)*.
5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—*hăš-šā-mă-yîm* (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:
 - a. *Five letters*:—**ה** (h); **שׁ** (š, = *sh*), but **שׁ** (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; **מ** (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); **י** (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; **ם** (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.
 - b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—**ָ** (ă), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; **ֵ**, see 2. b; **ִ** (î); **ֵ** (î), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign $\overline{\text{—}}$ under ב is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. וְאֶת —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and-*(, see 4:

a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('); ת (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— ֶ (e), see 1. b; ֶֿ (ē), see 1. b.

7. ׃ הָאֲרֶץ —hā-'ā-rēç (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('); ר (r); ץ (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— ֶֿ (ā); ֶ (ā); ֶֿֿ (ě), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent $\overline{\text{—}}$, under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ׃ is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:— (1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) ֶֿ , (2) ֶֿֿ , (3) ֶֿֿֿ , (4) ֶֿֿֿֿ , (5) ֶֿֿֿֿֿ , (6) ֶֿֿֿֿֿֿ , (7) ֶֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ , (8) ֶֿֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ , (9) ֶֿֿֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) ֶֿ (e), ֶֿֿ (ē), ֶֿֿֿ (ě), ֶֿֿֿֿ (ē); (2) ֶֿֿֿ (ä), ֶֿֿֿֿ (ā); (3) ֶֿֿֿֿֿ (i), ֶֿֿֿֿֿֿ (î).

4. Above the line, a dot is \hat{o} (as in *note*); below the line, it is \check{i} .

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ִּםֿֿֿ (im), as in אֱלֹהִיםֿֿֿ (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7. אֶתֿֿֿ ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* (בֿֿֿ) and the conjunction *and* (וֿֿֿ) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שֿֿֿׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הֿֿֿ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign $\overline{\text{—}}$.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בְּ <i>in</i> | (9) מָשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵּהּ, הֵּהּ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)-(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הּ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הּ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) אָמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מָשַׁל, (4) בְּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lās, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) îm, (8) l°, (9) l°, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēç—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיא־הָאֵתְּהָ—hā-y'ethā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יֵתְּהָ (y'ethā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ׀ is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like oo in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וַבְּהוֹ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ׀ is not *b* (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šēkh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ׀ (w); ח (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š, =sh); ׀ (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šēkh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פְּנֵי—'al+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ă-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).

d. ׀, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	־	ֿ	ֿ
ח	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
נ	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	נ	ֿ	וֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	וֿ	־	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) וֿ, (2) יֿ, (3) וֿ; but יֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like וֿ and וֿ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. וֿ, called Š*wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š*wâ (thus: וֿ), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (ḥ) and ה (h); א (ʾ) and ע (ʿ); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that ʾ is silent after וֿ or וֿ; ו, under וֿ or with a dot in it (וֿ); ה, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ׀.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation. |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2, | Open and Closed Syllables. |
| 5. § 49. 1, | The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו). |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוּם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בְּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) ḥō, (7) ḥā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ׀ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—׀ (w), ׀ (r), ׀ (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (׀) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ׀ = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ׀, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-ḥé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ׀ *bh* (= *v*) and ׀ *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ׀ open, פֶּת closed, § 26. 2.
- ׀ indicates that the form is a participle; ׀, that it is feminine.

17. : הַמַּיִם—hă-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, ׀ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghěš-forte, § 13. 1, cf. ׀ (5. *a*).
- The ' here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ׀, with ׀ under it and Dāghěš-forte in the following consonant; cf. ׀ (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; : always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- a. The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mär) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
 b. The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
 c. The conjunction (וַ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future* (*he-will-say*) = a *past* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
 b. The ף being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
 c. The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הִיָּתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
 b. ן, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
 b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ, but here it is ן, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
 c. The sign (ֿ) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הִיָּתָה	וַיְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנַי	מִרְחֹבַת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֲשֵׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.

24. פ = *p*, but פ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but ב = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēs-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ׀ connects, but -׀, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.

30. Dāghēs-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed, בַּיִת note הַ, in הַאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēs-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר <i>and-he-said</i> | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת <i>brooding</i> |
| (23) אִישׁ <i>man</i> | (26) וַיְהִי <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) רָאָה <i>he-saw</i> |
| (24) מַיִם <i>waters</i> | (27) יְהִי <i>let-(there)-be</i> | (30) רוּחַ <i>spirit</i> |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghēs-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of-the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רְאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) רוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) וְיִהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'ra, (7) m'ra, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forte. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ׀ and ׀. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a :
a. The conjunction ׀, forming, with ׀, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
b. The letter ׀ indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; ם here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת־הָאוֹר—'ěth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Mäqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is הַ, as in הָאֲרֵץ; but cf. הַ in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי־טוֹב—kî+ţôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (ţ), cf. ת; ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), י (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּבְדֵּל—wäy-yăbh-děl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ן.

b. Both ê (יֵ) and ē (יֵ) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is *bên*, but *and-between* is *û-bhên*.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-ḥō-šěkh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

a. The article in this case is הַ; not הַ, nor הַ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that הַ appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing ; ת (th) follows î.
בְּרֵא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תְּהוּ וּבְהוּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word ; ב (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פְּנֵי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַף	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě ; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ר ; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיְבַדֵּל	ב (bh) follows ä ; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ך ; ך (kh) fol. ě.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds : ב b, ב bh (= v) ; ג¹ g, ג gh ; ד d, ד dh ; כ k, כ kh ; פ p, פ ph ; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t ; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters : ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת ; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections :

- § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
- § 17. 1, 2, Māqqēph ; long vowel shortened.
- § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
- Under § 4. 1, The labials : ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i> | (34) וַיִּרְא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i> | (35) כִּי <i>that</i> | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיְבַדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i> | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i> |

Note.—The root of וַיְבַדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיִּרְא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light);* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאֵר הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאֵר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב; (7) וַיִּרְא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיְבַדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וַיִּבֵּן.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōbh, (6) hō, (7) thōhû, (8) 'ôr, (9) bōhû, (10) bhên, (11) dhēl, (12) khî.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Măqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēš-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between \bar{o} and \hat{o} , \bar{e} and \hat{e} . (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wǎy-yǐq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:
 a. On ן, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wǎy, a sharpened syl.
 b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
 c. The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
 d. וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.
30. לְאֹרֶךְ—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:
 a. ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
 b. ך is ô, not ô; it is from *a+w*, אֹרֶךְ = אֹרֶךְ, § 30. 7.
 c. *Light* = אֹרֶךְ; *the-light* = הָאֹרֶךְ; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹרֶךְ?)
 לְאֹרֶךְ, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.
31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= *a+w*), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of *a+w* always gives ô.
32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hō-šëkh—*and-to-the-darkness* :
 a. Four words : (1) וְ *and*, (2) לְ *to*, (3) הַ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
 b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to לְ, § 45. R. 3.
 c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.
33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:
 a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
 b. ך, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
 c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לְ immediately following.
34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:
 a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ך, § 6. 1.
 b. ך and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.
 c. Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).
35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wǎ-y'hî+é-rëbh—*and-(there)-was+evening* :
 a. The first syl. (wǎ) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in ' , but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with — is called Méthěgh ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The ֿ under ך is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rěbh has a short vowel.

36. וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wā-y' hî+ bhō-qěr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthěgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The — is \bar{o} (tone-long), not \hat{o} (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אַחַד—'é-hădh—*one*:

a. The ֿ is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ך.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long \bar{a} : בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יְקָרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long \bar{e} : אֵת, יְבִדֵל.

3. Words with naturally long \hat{e} : בֵּין, בְּנֵי.

4. Words with tone-long \bar{o} : בָּהוּ, בִּקֶר, חִשְׁךְ, תָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long \hat{o} : יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long \acute{e} : עֶרֶב ('é-rěbh), אַחַד ('é-hădh).

R. The *o* of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is \hat{o} , not \bar{o} , although not written ם.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a+w = \hat{o}$, $a+i$ or $a+y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is \bar{o} , but \hat{o} is \hat{o} ; \bar{e} is \bar{e} , but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | |
| | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד <i>one</i> | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרַב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created) (the-light*; (3) *God created) (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאוֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאַרְצָן; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בְּיּוֹם; (7) וְלְאוֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יֵשֵׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יֵשֵׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחַד, (5) עֵרֵב, (6) אוֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'ālā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wäy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'êlô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables : (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels : (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrëq; Hāṭēph-S̄ghôl (⌒), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ⌒ is simple Š'wâ, ⌒ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רִיחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's : (1) open, (2) closed; vowels : (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrëq.
 b. The ⌒ under ף is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רִיחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a :

- a. ך has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ם (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yîm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1 :

- a. The ⌒ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ĩ, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ⌒ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be* :

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וַיְהִי; *and* = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌒ is inserted; and (2) ⌒ (ĭ) under ך fol. by ם (iy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
 b. On the insertion of ⌒ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing* :

- a. A participle (shown by ם) from same root as וַיְבַדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels : (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrëq; but ⌒ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ם (preceded by ⌒) *without*, ם (preced. by ם) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yîm lā-mā-yîm—*waters to-waters* :

- a. Vowel under ם in first word, ä; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long \bar{a} , instead of \bar{a} , when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמַיִם ; the stroke over \bar{m} marks the absence of Dāghēs-forte, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחד	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבריל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wâs (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are א , one ב and one א .

46. This verse has two silent Š'wâs—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent \bar{a} ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent \bar{a} (Šillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wâ.

4. § 11. 1, 2, *a*, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מִבְּדִיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֶשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי חֶשֶׁךְ; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) רְקִיעַ וְיְהִי מִבְּדִיל לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֶשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מִבְּדִיל, (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'äl, (2) mā-yîm, (3) wî-hî, (4) däl, (5) dël, (6) dêl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dîl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by י. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mäqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made:

a. שׁ (s) is to be distinguished from שׁ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The •ן is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with •ן.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ä)'—*the-expanse* :

a. The = is Pāthāḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ä)ḥ); see 40. b.

b. The article is .הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) = now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) =, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.

c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.

d. The accent ◌ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašer (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

a. The ◌ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ◌, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half*-vowel, and does not form a syllable.

b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-ḥāth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת (מִן), § 48. 1:

a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.

b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.

c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.

d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ä)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וְלַרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'äl—*from-upon*:

a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but

b. ע refuses D. f., and ◌ is heightened to ◌, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־כֵן—wä-yēhî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

a. ◌ with ◌ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.

b. ◌ with ◌ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

a. There is ◌ under מ, instead of ◌, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (◌) is, next to Šillûq (◌), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: = tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לְחֹשֶׁךְ (5)	מִפְתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרְקִיעַ (7)
לְרְקִיעַ (8)	לְרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי-כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāḥ-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *ī* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ֶ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀̄. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (⋯). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) כֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*;¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לְאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִישִׁית; (3) וּבַיָּם; (4) הַיָּם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (5) הָאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) בִּבְקָר וּבְעֶרְבַּי; (9) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (10) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרִקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנַי, (8) שְׁנֵי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) māḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-*furtive*. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Māqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

a. מ has ׀, not ך as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.

b. The article, written regularly with ׀ and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'él+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

a. *Five* letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ך = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ך, which = *he*.

b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ך under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוּהַ	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

d. This is the fourth case of ך = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחַבַּת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אַחַר (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיְבֵשָׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ך stands for î, or ך for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיְבֵשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēç—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

a. another case of ך = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֶה—û-l'mīq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written ו, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקוו (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מקום (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas* :

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ä.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוּם (= mǎ-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

ראשית ⁴²	מבדיל ³²	הי ²¹	בקר ¹¹	אור ¹
רוח ⁴³	מים ³³	יום ²²	ברא ¹²	אחד ²
רקיע ⁴⁴	מן . מ . מ ³⁴	מים ²³	ה . ה . ה ¹³	אל ³
שמים ⁴⁵	מקוה ³⁵	עש ²⁴	היתה ¹⁴	אלהים ⁴
שני ⁴⁶	מקום ³⁶	יקוו ²⁵	ו . ו . ו ¹⁵	ארץ ⁵
תהו ⁴⁷	מרחפת ³⁷	קרא ²⁶	חשך ¹⁶	אשר ⁶
תהום ⁴⁸	על ³⁸	ירא ²⁷	טוב ¹⁷	את . את ⁷
תוך ⁴⁹	ערב ³⁹	כי ²⁸	יאמר ¹⁸	ב ⁸
תחת ⁵⁰	פני ⁴⁰	בן ³⁰	יבדל ¹⁹	בהו ⁹
תראה ⁵¹	קרא ⁴¹	לילה ³¹	בשה ²⁰	בין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	² one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ׀ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

4 ² beginning	4 ⁷ desolation	1 ⁷ good	1 ⁸ say, he will	3 ⁸ unto
1 ⁰ between	1 ⁹ divide, he will	4 ⁵ heavens	2 ³ seas	3 ⁸ upon
3 ⁷ brooding	3 ² dividing	8 ⁱⁿ	4 ⁶ second	6 ^{which}
2 ⁶ call, he will	2 ⁰ dry (land)	1 ^{light}	2 ⁷ see, he will	1 ⁴ was, she
4 ¹ called, he	5 ^{earth}	4 ⁹ midst-of	5 ¹ seen, let be	9 ^{waste}
2 ⁵ collected, let	3 ⁹ evening	1 ¹ morning	3 ⁰ so	3 ³ waters
be	4 ⁴ expanse	2 ⁴ make, he	4 ³ spirit-of	7 ^{(sign of ob-}
3 ⁵ collection-of		will	2 ⁸ that	ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection
 (62) יַבְשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מְקוֹם place
 (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Niph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of-the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-)(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יִקּוּן הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמִקּוּם; (3) וּלְאֹר; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמִקּוּם; (6) וּמִקּוּם; (7) וּמֵעַל, מֵעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמִּקּוּם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּבִדְל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֵרַב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) תִּרְאֶה, (4) אַחַד, (5) וּבְמִקּוּם, (6) יִקּוּהָ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthēgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּרְשָׁא—tādh-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ם under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; רִשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

a. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has — under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has — under י , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דְּשֵׂא**—*dé-šě'*—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דָּשֵׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by י) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by —) = *dh*.

b. This word, like **אֶרֶב**, **אֶרֶץ**, and others, has *é*.

67. **עֵשֶׂב**—*'e-sěbh*—*herb*: **ב** = *bh* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not *š* (*sh*).

68. **מְזַרֵּעַ**—*măz-rî(ă)'*—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter ז ; Păthăḥ-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֵף** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. **זָרַע**—*zé-ră'*—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אֶרֶב**, **דְּשֵׂא**, has *é*.

70. **עֵץ**—*'eṣ*—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—*p'rî*—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—*'ô-sép p'rî*—*making fruit*:

a. The ô , here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**, like that in **תְּרַחֵף** is *é*, not *ě*.

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (*é*); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—*l'mî-nô*—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix ו (= *his*).

73. **זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ**—*zăr-'ô+bhô*—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זָרַע** *seed*, but **זָרְעוּ** *his-seed*, the ר being silent.

b. ו is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בּוֹ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and ו the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בּוֹ** (*bhô*) not **בוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound ו .

e. **בּוֹ...אֲשֶׁר** = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. **וַתֵּצֵא**—wät-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth* :

a. Wāw Conversive **וַ**, and the feminine prefix **ת** (= *she*).

b. The **י** is a contraction of **יַ** (*aw*); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵאָה**, which, like **תִּדְרֹשׁ**, has = under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָנַח**, which is for **וַצָּח**, *he-went-forth*.

75. **לְמִינֵהוּ**—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; = may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. **שְׁלִישִׁי**—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּדְרֹשׁ , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and = under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מְבַדֵּל ,	"	מ indic. a part. and = under מ	" " "
יְבַדֵּל ,	"	י = <i>he</i> and = under י	" " "
וַתֵּצֵא ,	"	ת = <i>she</i> and י (= יַ)	" " "
מְזַרְעֵ ,	"	מ indic. a part. and = under מ	" " "

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **נ**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **נ** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the = which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **ת** or **מ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'al, of the causative stem, Hīph'il.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **ת** means *she*, while **מ** so prefixed indicates a participle. [is **י**].

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forte in aspirates.
 3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (69) דְּרִשָּׂא *grass* (73) מִין *kind, species* (77) פְּרִי *fruit*
 (70) זֶרַע *seed* (74) עֵץ *tree* (78) שְׁלִישִׁי *third*
 (71) יָצָא *he-went-forth* (75) עֵשֶׂב *herb* (79) תְּרִשָּׂא (see N.65)
 (72) מְזִרְעָה *seedling* (76) עֹשֶׂה *making* (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73)

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit (there is) seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it (= in which) (is) fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it (is) light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth (the-grass and-)(the-seed and-)(the-herb and-)(the-tree*; (5) *The-day the-third (= the third day)*; (6) *The-fruit (is) in-the-seed, and-the-seed (is) in-the-earth.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) הַלַּיְלָה אֲשֶׁר חֶשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) זֶרַעוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפְּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) דְּרִשָּׂא, (3) פְּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֹשֶׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rá', (2) dé-šš', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-çē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nīph'āl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hīph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of ך in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of ׀ in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לְיָלֵהָ (34); (6) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרוֹת—m^e'ô-rôth—*luminaries* :

- a. Sing., מֵאֲרוֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ־, § 125. 1. a.
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
 c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֲרוֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרִקִיעַ—bî-r'qî(ă)'—*in-expanse-of* :

- a. Abs. רִקִיעַ (40); const. בְּרִקִיעַ, ־ becoming ־, § 125. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ־ instead of ־, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
 d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide* :

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'il).
 b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיָה—w'hā-yâ—*and-they-shall-be* :

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתוֹת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs* :

- a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעֲדִים—û-l'mô-'adhîm—*and-for-seasons* :

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written וְ, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô̄; Méthëgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמִאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—*for-luminaries*:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְּדִיל), with ך under ה instead of =, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵרֵב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָת	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמַוְעָרִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ë) or = under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמְּאֹרֶת מֵעַל לְאֶרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמְּאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (4) בָּרַק יֵע, בָּרַק יֵע, בָּרַק יֵע; (5) בָּרַא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִשׁ; (6) לְמֵאֹרֶת, לְמֵאֹרֶת; (7) הָרַק יֵע אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַיִשׁ בּוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֵדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bÿ-r'qî(ă)'.
✓ h

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) וּ and ן. (6) ים and וַת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מְאֵרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78);
 (5) לְהֵאֵיר (86); (6) הַחַשֶּׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—*and-(he)-made*, see 46 :

a. Like 'יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.

b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנַיִ—š'nê—*two-of*; cf. פְּנַיִ *faces-of*:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which יָם is the *dual* ending, § 122. 5; 123. 5.

b. The word has but one syllable, יָ being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dhô-lîm—*the-great (ones)*:

a. The article written regularly with ׀ and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יָם) from גְּדוֹל.

c. The ׀ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ׀, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural יָ, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יָם having been added; cf. sg. m. גְּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל—häm-mā-'ôr hæg-gā-dhôl—*the-luminary the-great (one)*:

a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלַת—l'mëm-šé-léth—*for-dominion-of*:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תַּ, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—häq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long \bar{o} .

93. הַכּוֹכְבִּים—häk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars* :

a. The ֿ under כ is Méthëgh, § 18. 1; under כ it is Šillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכְבִּים *stars*, הַכּוֹכְבִּים *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wäy-yît-tën—*and-(he)-gave* :

a. יִתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qäl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִתַּחַת for תַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-thām—(*them*: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אֶת, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשַׁל—w'lim-šöl—*and-to-rule* :

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ֿ , § 47. 2; the ֿ under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long \bar{o} .

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bäy-yôm û-bhāl-lä-y'lä—*in-the-day and-in-the-night*, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִיל—û-l'häbh-dil—*and-to-cause-to-divide* :

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. *d*; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.

b. The root is בְּדִל (pronounced bā-dhāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדוֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדוֹל—*the-luminary the-great*=the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹר—*the-luminary the-small*=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מְאֹר is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. a, and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēš-forte. |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b, | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i> | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גדול <i>great</i> | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קטן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*)(*the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*)(*the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אֶחָד; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשָּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשָּׁנִי; (8) הַכּוֹכָבִים הַגָּדוֹלִים; (9) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֵת לְמְאֹרֵת; (10) יַעַן הַפָּרִי; (11) יַעַן אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ יִזְרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מִמְשַׁלֵּת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרִקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשַּׁל, (8) מְאֹרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'ätt, (6) țält, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthěgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root משל . (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qäl). (12) Omission of Dāghěš-forte. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִנְהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרָצוּ—yış-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm* :

a. Qäl *Imperfect* (or *future*¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרָץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרָצוּ *they-will-swarm*.

b. Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The *Imperfect* tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרֵץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, דִּשָּׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.

b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, which has been heightened under the tone to $\acute{\text{é}}$, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נִפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זֶרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרְעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הַ־.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ô-ph—*and-fowl* :

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of ׀ (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly* :

a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוּף *to-fly*.

b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yĭbh-rā'—*and-(he)-created* :

a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with • ׀ the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) יִבְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—*the-sea-monsters* :

a. Points in ת and ׀ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The $\bar{\text{—}}$ under ׀ is $\hat{\text{i}}$ written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article • הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending ם־.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of* :

a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is $\bar{\text{—}}$ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hăṭûph, which is represented by the same sign ($\bar{\text{—}}$) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרְמִישָׁת׃—hā-rô-mé-sěth—the-(one)-creeping :

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רְמִישׁ׃.
 c. Observe that the ׀ is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed :

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרַץ he-will-swarm, יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm; and so בָּרָא he-created, בָּרְאוּ they-created; קָרָא he-called, קָרְאוּ they-called; נָתַן he-gave, נָתְנוּ they-gave.
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hěm—to-kinds-their :

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
 b. ׀ (= ê) is a defective writing for ׀, the plur. const. ending.

113. כַּנֶּף—kā-nāph—wing :

- a. The first ׀ is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כַּנֶּף; dual would be כַּנְּפִים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

קָרָא—יָקְרָא	מְרַחֵף	הַפִּים
בָּרָא—יִבְרָא	מְמַשֵּׁל	הַחֵיה
שָׂרְצוּ—יִשְׂרְצוּ	רְמִישָׁת	הַרְמִישָׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ׀, written with ĩ.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀.

71. Upon the addition of ׀ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ם is often preceded by an unaccented ך, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה־; while ך (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ך and ם) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ם attached to a stem by means of ך.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ם changed to ךֿ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה <i>life</i>	(97) נֶפֶשׁ <i>soul</i>	(100) רִמַּשׁ <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כָּל־ <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוֹף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שְׂרָץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כַּנָּף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוֹף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* ׀ *the-earth, and-he-created* ׀ *the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* ׀ *all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* ׀ *the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אַתָּה וְאַנְכִי הוּא; (2) אַתָּה וְאַנְכִי הוּא; (3) גְּדֻלַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְגְּדֻלַּת הָאָרֶץ; (4) יוֹם קָרְאוּ לְאוֹר; (5) יוֹם קָרְאוּ לְמַיִם; (6) יוֹם קָרְאוּ לְמַיִם; (7) לְעוֹף בְּנֶפֶשׁ; (8) בְּנֶפֶשׁ; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בְּמַיִם הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שְׂרָץ, (2) כָּל־, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from — . (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74); (4) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֵךְ—wä-y^ebhā-rěkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
 b. D. f. of ׀-ן omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
 c. The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
 d. The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in יְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבַרֵּךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding — becomes — , while, by a change of tone, — is shortened to — ; cf. אָתָּה, but אַתָּה (23).
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forte in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אָמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
 b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes — , giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.
 c. א being weak, — and — are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרֵי—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qäl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qäl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is medial, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qäl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bäy-yäm-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. ים *sea*, יָם *seas*, הַיָּם *the-seas*, בַּיָּם *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יום *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּךְ—yî-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qäl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבַי (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תִּזְצֵא—tô-çē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. ו (ô) is contracted from וּ; תִּזְצֵא is like תִּרְשָׁא (65).

b. Hîph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. ל *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינָהּ, לְמִינֵהּ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. הָ, having no Mäppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-mës—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וּבְהוּ (11).

b. רְמֵשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רְמֵשֶׁת (110).

127. וְחַיְתוֹ אֶרֶץ—w'hä-y'thô+'é-rëç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוֹ, but ׀ under ך has become ׀ and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-'adhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthěgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאָמַר for לֵאמֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וּרְמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלֵאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ׀ fol. by ׀ becomes ê; ׀ (ăw) becomes ô; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אַתְּ.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| (103) אֲרֶמֶת ground | (107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה cattle | (108) רָבָה he-multiplied |
| (105) בָּרַךְ he-blessed | (109) רָמַשׁ creeper |
| (106) מָלֵא he-filled | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created*)(—them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye*)(—the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made*)(—the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וְתוֹצֵא וְתוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-וְיִבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמָּשׁ הָאֲדָמָה; (3) הָאָרֶץ דִּשְׂא וְעֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ וְאֶת חֵית הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָרִמָּשׁ וְאֶת חֵית הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מָלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֵר, (7) תוֹצֵא, (8) בָּרַךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) ré-mēs, (7) ḥă-y'thō, (8) bāy-yām-mîm, (9) 'ašēr, (10) rēkh, (11) bhā-rēkh.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Măppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אַתָּ. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וּרְמֵשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֶתֶם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וּרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הִרְמִשְׁתָּ (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-‘a’sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make* :

- a. Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
 b. The ן, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ה, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
 c. The guttural ע takes *compound* Š‘wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. Méthēgh, as always, before a compound Š‘wâ, § 18. 3.
 e. The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וְהִרְאָה (59).

131. אָדָם—‘ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b‘çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our* :

- a. Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נוּ.
 b. The accent ׀ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמוּתֵנוּ—kī-dh‘mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our* :

- a. כ has Ā. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
 b. The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š‘wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
 c. The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.
 d. The vowel ׀ under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w‘yir-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion* :

a. ׀ = *and*; ˆ indicates Impf. (future); ׀, plural; radicals, ׀ and ׀.

135. בִּדְגַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., דְּגָה; in const., דְּגַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב *in*; צַלְמִי, see 132. a; ׀ *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זְרַעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצֶלֶם—b'çé-lém—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זְרַע, but זְרַעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֵרְבוּ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אֲתוֹ—'ô-thô—(*-him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָרָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ׀, § 49. 2.

c. The ending הַ־ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּכְבֹשֶׁה—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ׀ *and*; כְּבֹשׁ for כְּבֹשׁוֹ [cf. מְלֵאוֹ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הַ־ *her*; the root being כָּבַשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ũ, but here a defective writing for ׀ (û), the sign of the plural; ũ is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r'dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ׀ see § 49. 2; the accent ˆ over ׀ is disjunctive.

144. בְּדִגְתָּ—bī-dh'ghăth—*in-fish-of*; cf. בְּדִגְתָּ (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	אֲתוֹ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ
בְּדִגְתָּ	בְּצִלְמוֹ	אֲתֶם	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	בְּדִגְתָּ
וְרָדוֹ	וְרָדוֹ	לָהֶם	כְּבִשָּׁה	כְּבִשָּׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēs-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הֶם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
- § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
- § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צִלְם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נְקִבָּה <i>female</i> | (had-dominion) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (5) מֵה-לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) מֵה-קָרָא לִיבְשָׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents $\bar{\text{—}}$, $\dot{\text{—}}$, — . (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתָּה, אַתְּ, אַתָּ. (10) The vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֲשֹׁב (67); (2) זָרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּת (128); (5) נִפְּשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרָךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אֲנֹכִי; cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*; מִשַּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

a. Prep. has — , cf. לָמַיִם (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זָרַע זָרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră'—*seeding seed*:

a. זָרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.

b. On — under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זָרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent ($\bar{\text{—}}$), § 38. 2.

149. יְהִי-יֵה—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méthëgh with — and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; ה indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יְהִי** (19).

150. **לֶאֱכֹלָהּ**—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; הּ indicates fem.

151. **רוֹמֵשׁ**—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **זָרַע** (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. **אֶת־כָּל־יֵרֶק**—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(*+every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. **יֵרֶק**, like **אֲרִיז** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. **עָשָׂה**—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. **מְאֹד**—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. **הַשִּׁשִּׁי**—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת־כָּל־עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל־חַיִּית	נִתְּתִי (I)
אֶת־כָּל־יֵרֶק	וְלִכְל־עוֹף	לְכֶם (you)
אֶת־כָּל־אִשׁוּר	וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ׀ and ׀ have become ׀ and ׀ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqêph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. **וַיַּעַשׂ** for **וַיַּעַשׂ** = I; **לְכֶם** for **לְכֶם** = you; **וַיַּעַשׂ** for **וַיַּעַשׂ** = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק, ט, צ**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with dis-
 junctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēs-forse compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֵרֶק *greenness* (123) שֵׁשִׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of
 the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of
 waters.

כָּל-נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֵגַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou* (m.) (art) *good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded* (Heb., *made*) *good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) (There) *was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחַד עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנַי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַרְקִיעַ; (4) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (5) הֵיטָה הַיְבֹשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (6) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עוֹף; (7) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמְּאֹרֹת; (8) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (9) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (10) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זָרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בְּקָר, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h^amî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הִיטָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וַיְהִי and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָדָה²⁶ קָוָה⁹ נָתַן¹⁷ יָצָא¹² בָּרַךְ²² אֹר^{*15}

רָחַף² קָרָא⁵ עוֹף^{*20} כָּבַשׁ²⁸ דִּישָׂא¹¹ אָמַר³

רָמַשׁ²¹ רָאָה⁴ עָשָׂה⁷ מָלָא²² הָיָה² בָּדַל⁴

שָׂרַץ²¹ רָבָה²² פָּרָה²² מָשַׁל¹⁸ זָרַע¹¹ בָּרָא¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

דָּקֵעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵל ⁵	חֲמִישִׁי ²³	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
יְשִׁישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לַיְלָה ⁵	חֲשֵׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אֲדָמָה ²⁵
יְשִׁימִים ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בְּקָר ⁵	אוֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרַב ⁵	מְאוּר ¹⁴	יְבֹשָׁה ⁹	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שָׁנִי ⁸	עֶשֶׂב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אֶחָד ⁵
יְשָׁנִים ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מַיִם ²	יָם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֶכְלָה ²⁹
יְשָׁרָן ²⁰	פְּרִי ¹¹	מִיִּן ¹¹	יָרַק ³⁰	דְּשָׂא ¹¹	אֵל- ⁹
יְשִׁישִׁי ³¹	צֶלֶם ²⁶	מְמִשְׁלָה ¹⁶	כֹּבֵד ²⁶	הֵ- ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהוֹ ²	קָטָן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	כּוֹכָב ¹⁶	הִנֵּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רְאשִׁית ¹	מִקְוָה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	יְ ¹	אִשָּׁר ⁷
תְּנֹךְ ⁶	רְבִיעִי ¹⁹	מִקּוֹם ⁹	כֹּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תְּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נַפְשׁ ²⁰	בֵּן ⁷	זָרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ¹
תְּנַיִן ²¹	רְמֵשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	חָהּ ²⁰	בְּהוֹ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of **א, ב, ג, ד**, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of **ה, ו, ז, ח**, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of **א, ב, ג**, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, **א, ב, ג**, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple *Š'wâ*, § 9. 1.
12. Compound *Š'wâ*, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. *Š'wâ*, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. a. and R.
15. *Dāghēš-lene*, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a *Š'wâ*, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. *Dāghēš-forte*, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. *Māppîq* and *Rāphē*, § 16. 1, 2.
22. *Māqqēph*, § 17. 1, 2.
23. *Méthēgh*, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. *Wāw* conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-d, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-d, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. b.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אִשָּׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.¹ וַיִּבְרְךְ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):
a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ׀ indicates the plural number.

b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pü'äl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.

c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pü'äl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צְבָאִים—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

a. ׀ acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ֹ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.

b. צְבָא *host*, but צְבָאִים *host-their*, ׀ under צ becoming ׀ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.

c. ׀(ֹ) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וַיִּכְלֵ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וַיִּבְרְךְ, וִיכְלוּ:

a. Shortened from וַיִּכְלֵה, the Pī'el of כָּלָה (156. c).

b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from י because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

a. The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מִלְאֲכָתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. רֵאשִׁית, זָרְעוּ:

a. Abs. sg. מִלְאֲכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.

b. The ׀ of ל (in abs. form) becomes ׀, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.

c. The abs. has הָ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ׀ in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The ־ in this word is ֹ (tone-long), not ֹ.

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּבְרְךְ, וַיִּכְלֵ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

- a. D f. omitted from *י*, as in *וַיְבָרֶךְ*, *וַיְהִי*, *וַיִּבְלֶה*, *וַיִּבְלֶה*.
- b. The root is *קִדַּשׁ*, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has *—*, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a P'ēl form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in *יְקַדֵּשׁ* and *יְבָרֵךְ*, and note that the latter has *־* instead of *ֿ*, because *ר* refuses D. f., and *ֿ* instead of *־*, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the P'ēl, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy*, *sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. *שָׁבַת*—*he-rested*; cf. *בָּרָא*, *קָרָא*, *עָשָׂה*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb *שָׁבַת*.

164. *לַעֲשׂוֹת*—*to-make*, i. e., *in-making*; cf. *יַעֲלֶה* (179):

- a. The prep. *ל* with *־*, because of following *־*, § 47. 3.
- b. *לַעֲשׂוֹת* is a Qāl Inf. const. of *עָשָׂה*; the *ת* is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<i>יְבָרֵךְ</i> but <i>יְבָרֵךְ</i>	<i>מְאֹרַת</i> but <i>מְאֹרַת</i>	<i>יְשַׁבֵּת</i>
<i>מְלַאכָה</i> but <i>מְלַאכָתוֹ</i>	<i>גְּדֹלִים</i> but <i>גְּדֹל</i>	<i>יְקוּוּ</i>
<i>כֹּל</i> but <i>כֹּל־</i>	<i>אֲדָמָה</i> but <i>אֲדָם</i>	<i>יְקַדֵּשׁ</i>
<i>אֵת</i> but <i>אֵת־</i>	<i>צְבָאִים</i> but <i>צְבָא</i>	<i>יְבָלֶה</i>
<i>זָרַע</i> but <i>זָרַעוֹ</i>	<i>כְּנָפִים</i> but <i>כְּנָף</i>	<i>יְבָדֵל</i>

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of *ā* to *ă*, of *é* to *ă*, of *ē* to *ĕ*, of *ō* to *ĕ*, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of *ā* to * (*־* to *ֿ*), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (*Š'wâ*) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and $\bar{\tau}$ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has $\bar{\tau}$ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) $\bar{\tau}$ under the first radical; the Hīph'il has $\bar{\tau}$ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of $\bar{\tau}$ to $\bar{\tau}$ in the forms
קְטַלְתָּ, קְטַלְתִּי, קְטַלְתֶּם, קְטַלְתֶּיךָ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I, verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מִכָּל-מְלָאכְתּוֹ; (2) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא and וַיְבָרֵךְ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרֶז (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פְּנֵי (13).

2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מְאֹרֶת, מְוַעֲרִים:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not õ.

167. **בְּהִבְרָאם**—*in-being-created-their*; cf. **יָקוּוּ**, **צָבְאָם**:
 a. **בְּ** pointed with Š'wâ; **ם** same as in **צָבְאָם** (157).
 b. It is **קָטַל**, but **קָטְלָהּ**; so **הִבְרָא**, but **הִבְרָאָם**, i. e., the ultimate **א** is volatilized when **ם** is added, § 36. 3. a.
 c. **הִבְרָא** has D. f. *in* and **א** under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nīph'āl or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
 d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. **בְּ**.
168. **עֲשׂוֹת**—*to-make, or making-of*: see 164.
169. **יְהוָה**—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., **וָ**, **וָ** and **וָ**, of the word **אֲדֹנָי** *Lord*. It should rather be written **יְהוֵה**, and pronounced Yāh-wé.
169. **שִׁיחַ**—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. **רוּחַ**.
171. **הַשָּׂדֶה**—*the-field*; cf. **עֵשָׂה**, **יְהִיה**:
 a. The accent **־** over **הַשָּׂדֶה**, like **־** over **הַשְּׁבִיעִי** (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă), § 24. 5. b.
172. **טַרְם**—*té-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.
173. **יִצְמַח**—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. **יִשְׁבַּת**:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of **צָמַח** *he-sprouted-forth*.
 b. The **א** under **מ** is pausal for **א**, § 38. 2.
 c. This verb has **א** (in pause **א**) rather than **א**, as seen in **יִשְׁבַּת**, because of the guttural **ח**, § 42. 2. b.
174. **לֹא**—*lô'—not*; cf. **יֹאמֶר**, **זֹאת**.
175. **הִמְטִיר**—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. **הַבְּדִיל**, **מְבַדֵּיל**:
 a. Here are three radicals, making **מְטִיר** *he-rained*.
 b. The prefix **ה** (originally **ה**) indicates the Hīph'īl Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
 c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms **תְּרִשָׂא**, **יְבַדֵּל**, **תְּרִשָׂא**, **יְבַדֵּל**, **מְזַרְיעַ**, with that in **הִמְטִיר**, § 75. R. 6.
176. **אֵין**—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמִשְׁלַל:

- a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{}$, where מ of מִשְׁלַל, a similar form, has $\bar{}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.
- b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'êdh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִיָּה:

- a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.
- b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{}$, but in this word it is $\bar{}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.
- c. Just as an original $\bar{}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{}$ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original $\bar{}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{}$.
- d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has $\bar{}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{}$, § 42. 3. b.
- e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. הִמְטִיר:

- a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by הִ; root שָׁקָה.
- b. The ה here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מְזֻרֵעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְרֹשׁ	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š^wâ ; and (2) *before* it the vowel ֿ rather than ֿ or ֿ.

93. The Hîph'îl stem has, under the preformative, the vowel ֿ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to ֿ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally ֿ, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to ֿ.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ä. In the cases cited above, note how ֿ before נ and in pause has been heightened to ֿ, while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ה, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ֿ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pī'ēl stem. |
| 2. § 59. 3, 4. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem. |
| 3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b, | Origin and use of the Hîthpā'ēl st. |
| 4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& p. 167) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 36. 4. a, b, | Attenuation of ֿ to ֿ. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדַּשׁ in Hīthpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place;* (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified;* (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created;* (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field;* (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days;* (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land);* (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field;* (8) *These generations;* (9) *This earth;* (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדַּשְׁתִּי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלַח אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתְּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרַאת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ; (5) לָעֵבֶר אֶת־הָאָדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nīph'āl. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hīph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא, and טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֵבֶר and מִשְׁלַח. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטְלָה. (16) The form קָטְלָתֶם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהוה (169); (2) מן (180); (3) נפש חיה (102, 103); (4) כל- (108); (5) בתוך (41); (6) עץ (70); (7) טוב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצַר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יִצַר *he-formed*.

c. The ך̣ under צ is ě; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפַר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. מִתְחַת, יִצְמַח:

a. For נִפַּח, the נ being assimilated; root נִפַּח.

b. On = instead of ÷ before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'ĕ'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

a. אָף *nose*; אֲפִים *nostrils*; אֲפָיו *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יָ, pronounced āw (the ׳ having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אֲנַפֵּי.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š'māth—breath-of*; cf. חַיַּת, דְּגַת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הִשְׁמָה goes back to the orig. תִּשְׁמָה; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יִפַּח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נִטַּע *he-planted*.

189. גַּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הַגֵּן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׂם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׂים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּיצַר:

a. Pausal form יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יִצְמַח (173), which has $\bar{\text{—}}$ under y instead of — .

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'īl (except in Perf.).

c. יִבְדֵּל has $\bar{\text{—}}$ under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צִמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד—*nēh-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חִמַד, נ indicating a Nīph'āl.

c. On the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ see § 42. 2. c; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְאֹכֵל... לְמַרְאֵה—*for-sight... for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-ḥăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthëgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדְּרֵעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וְרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבוֹהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נִפְשׁ	אֲרִץ	דָּשָׂא	עֵשֶׁב	בְּקָר
קָדָם	עָרַב	שָׂרִץ	עָדָן	חִשְׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having ֿֿ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ũ.

100. The unaccented ֿֿ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a, b, 2,</i> | Origin and use of the Hĭph'ĭl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nĭph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a, c, 2. c,</i> | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. N., | To what are ä, ĩ, ũ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of פָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן; (5) הַבְּדִילָה, נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצְּמִיחַ כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֵה נִמְשְׁלוֹ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָ; (6) הַבְּדִילָתָם, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels — and = in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יְ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between בְּדִיל and צִמַח . (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ֶ .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יֵצֵא—*yô-çê'*—*going-forth*, = *goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מֵעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qātōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּדִיל:

a. Like הַבְּדִיל, this word has the pref. הֵ; it is Hīph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is הֵ.

c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פֿ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm*—*heads*: an irregular plural from ראשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm*—*name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסּוּב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. רָמַשׁ, יֵצֵא:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-h^awî-lā—the-Havilah:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z^ahăbh—and-gold-of:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š^wâ, is ו, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd Š^wâ under ו, though not a guttural, after ו, § 32. 3. d.

c. Méthëgh with ו before compound Š^wâ, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב or, as it would be without ו, זָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ׀, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.

e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. הוּא is archaic for הִיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיחַ—hăb-b^dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֵּׁהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

b. Helping-vowel in first is ׀, in second, after ה, =, § 37. 2. a.

217. חֹדֶקֶל—hîd-dé-qěl—Tigris (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמַת—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

b. A fem. form related to קָדָם (190).

220. הוּא פְּרַת—is Euphrates.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חַיָּה	abs., but	חַיֵּת	const.
סָבַב	וְיָהָב	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הֵלֵךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קִדְמָה	abs., but	קִדְמַת	const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mäqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תֵּ-; but this has been changed to הֵ-, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active). |
| 4. § 66. R. 1, | Various prefixes and affixes used. |
| 5. § 66. R. 2, | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect. |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4 | Remarks on the terminations 'ֵ-, וְ, נָה, תָּ. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוּא הַסָּבִב | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| וְיָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא | And the gold of THAT land. |
| וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרָת | And the fourth river IS Euphrates. |

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכֵב קָטָן אַחַד; (2) נָהַר גָּדוֹל; (3) יָצַרְתָּ אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפְרָר; (4) שָׁם-הֵנָּה הוּא עֵרֶן; (5) לֹא יִרְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי. שָׁם הוּא עֵרֶן; (5) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זֶהָב

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקוֹת with הַבְּרִיל and עֲשׂוֹת. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהַר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ־, and תַּ־. (10) Méthëgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יִשְׁבֵּת, יִקְרָא, יִטַּע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וַרַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. וַיִּטַּע, וַיִּפַּח:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural ח has = (ǎ) before it, rather than ǝ, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ—wǎy-yǎn-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

a. The ם is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נַח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph'îl.

223. וַלְשָׁמְרָהּ וְלִעֲבָדָהּ—l'šö-bh'dhâh û-l'šö-m'râh:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ן before ל becomes ן, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The ך under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthëgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַ־ is a contraction of הַ־; cf. הַ־ for הַ־, § 124. 1. R. 1.
- f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשַׁל), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, *ō* is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to *ō*, § 74. 3. a. (2).
- g. The syllables לַע and לִש are *half-open*, and the Š'wās under כ and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'ēl Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.
- b. D. f. omitted (1) from ו and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.
- c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
- d. צִוָּה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—*to-eat, or eating*:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
- b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַׁל) = 'ākhōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
- c. Cf. מִשַׁל (ō) and מִשַׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ō) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
- b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶן reduplicated = מִמֶּן; with הוּ; מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in מ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.

- b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אָכַלְתְּ—'ākhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before תְּ, אָכַלְתְּ (ō), § 74. 3. a. (1).
- b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before תְּ, קָטַלְתְּ, (3) form before הַ־ (see Note 223. f), קָטַלְתְּ (ō).

231. מוֹת תִּמּוֹת—môth tā-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיִיתָ—*h^eyôth*—*being-of*; cf. עָשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural הָ appears a compound Š^wâ.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ם, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה לּוֹ—'ë-'e'sél+lô—*I-will-make+for-him* :

a. אֶ indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in לּוֹ is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פְּרִי, § 15. 3).

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ë-zër—(a) *help or helper*; cf. אֲבִן עֵזֶר *Ebenezer* :

a. Like עָשָׂב and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כִּנְגַדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him* : כ, נַגַּד, ם.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדַּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	יָקוּוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	יִפְרֹד	אָכַלְךָ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרַךְ	תִּרְשָׂא	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the †) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hīph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the † *under* the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ǒ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ǒ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'āl Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (3) עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (4) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (5) בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ מִן-הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (6) לְאָדָם עֹזר כִּנְגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphāl). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthëgh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19—21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאֲרָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזֶר כְּנָגְדוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצַּר—a defective writing of וַיִּצַּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of =, the preformative ' has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לְרִאוֹת—l'r-ôth—*to-see*; cf. לְעֵשׂוֹת, לְמִשַּׁל:

a. רִאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes =, § 47. 2.

240. לֹא-יִקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. *a.*

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as לוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

a. Before the suffix ו the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

י. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wäy-yăp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּכְדֹּל, in Hîph'îl.

b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wäy-yî-sān—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּיצֹר:

a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחַד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mîç-çă-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

a. The מן with ׀ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צְלָעַת is plur. const. of צְלָע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. ׀ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wäy-yîç-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבַּת:

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגַּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגִּיר.

c. The o is ô, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָף, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחַ; the fem. suf., תַּחַת.
 b. ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחַתְנָה becomes תַּחַתְנָה; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאָדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַשָּׁמַיִם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מִצָּא	וַיִּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שִׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטַּע

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthëgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ׀̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă)ʿ, § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou* (m.), *keep ye* (f.), *sanctify thou* (f.), *divide ye* (m.), *fill ye, subdue ye, be thou* (f.) *separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself, to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause to divide* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave* (Heb., *called*) *names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה-שָּׂמוּ; (2) מַה-שָּׂמִי; (3) מַה-יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרָתִי; (6) בְּבִהְמָה וּבַחַיִּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵגַת הַיָּם; (7) יִצְרָתָא אַתָּה; (8) אַתָּה; (9) בְּבִהְמָה וּבַחַיִּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵגַת הַיָּם; (10) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לְאָדָם עֵוֶר כְּנִגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhôl, and R'bhî(â)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָדָם (131); (2) בֶּשֶׂר (250); (3) מִּ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אָחֵר (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיְבִנֵהוּ—wăy-yĭ-bhĕn—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:
- a. Shortened from וַיְבַנֶּה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יָרְבֵה (root רָבָה).
- b. The ending הֶ is always rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְיָהִי, not וְיָהִיהָ, וְיַעֲשֶׂה, not וְיַעֲשֶׂהָ.
- c. בִּן is difficult to pronounce, so ם is inserted under ב, §§ 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).
- d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֵּן son, בַּת daughter.
253. הַצִּלְעָה—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעָתָה (248).
254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).
255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'ĭš-šā—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).
256. וַיְבִיאָהּ—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:
- a. Root בָּאָה; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from י.
- b. The הֶ is 3 f. sg. suffix her; ם may be called a connecting vowel.
- c. The ם is î, though written defectively.
- d. In וַיָּבֵא ם stands, because before the tone; but in וַיְבִיאָהּ, this ם has become ם, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
257. זֹאת—zô th—this (f.); cf. אֵלֶּהָ (165), § 52. 1. c.
258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ăm—the-stroke, = now:
- a. An a-class Segholate, original ă retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מַעְצְמִי — $m\bar{e}-^a\check{c}\bar{a}-m\check{a}y$ —*from-bones-my*:

- a. מַּ for מֶן; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. מַעְצְמִי is the form taken by עֲצָמִים in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי — *from-flesh-my*; cf. גְּדֻלִּים, מְאֹרֶת:

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא — $y\check{i}q-q\bar{a}-r\bar{e}'$ —*he* (i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ under the first radical.

262. לְקַחְהָ זֹאת — $l\check{u}-q^o\check{h}\bar{a}z+z\bar{o}th$ —*was-taken+this*:

- a. ־ indicates Pū'āl; comp'd Š'wâ under ק, tho' not a guttural.
 b. ה־ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָהּ.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp'd Š'wâ.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָרַב for יָרְבֵה	מָאֹר but מְאֹרֶת	עָרַב
יָבַן for יָבְנֵה	בָּשָׂר but בִּשְׂרִי	זָרַע
יַעֲשֵׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יָבֵא but יְבֹאֵה	פָּעַעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ה־, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Pâthâh; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Pâthâhs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנֵנוּ	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. <i>a, c,</i> | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3, | The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles. |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>b, c,</i> | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives. |
| 5. § 64. 1—3, | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives |

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'el), *sanctified* (Pū'al), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲצַמּוֹ; (2) אָחַד; (3) הָאִשָּׁה; (4) לָקַח מִן־הַבָּמִים; (5) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת; (6) יָצָא מֵעֶרְוָה; (7) לָאֹר; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם־ and ם־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'al stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. **עַל-בֵּן**—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of **בֵּן** and ê of **בֵּין**.

264. **יַעֲזֹב**—yă-'a'zöbh+—*he-shall-forsake*+

a. For **יַעֲזֹב**, but before Mäqqēph **ō** becomes **ö**; root **עֲזַב**.

b. **יַעֲזֹב** instead of **יַעֲזֹב** (cf. **יִקְטֹל**), because the guttural **ע** prefers (1) **—** to **—**, and (2) **—** to **—**, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb **עֲזַב**; synopsis in Qäl, **עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—'ā-bhîw—*father-his*:

a. **אָב** *father*; **י** is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. **י** is all that is left of **הוּ** *his* or *him*; cf. **י** in **אָפִיו**.

266. **אִמּוֹ**—'îm-mô—*mother-his*:

a. **אִם** *mother*; **י**, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before **י**, **מ** is doubled; **—** is consequently shortened to **—**, § 28. 3.

267. **וְדָבַק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Synopsis in Qäl, **דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבֹק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק**.

b. **י** with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. **י** with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—b'îš-tô—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִיוּ**—wăy-yîh-yû—*and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Š'wâ under **ה** is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with **—**, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. **ה**.

c. Qäl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb **הָיָה**, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. **שְׁנֵי**, **לָהֶם**:

a. **שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.

b. **הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עָרֹמִים**—'rûm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under **ע**, because of distance from the tone.

b. The **י** must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of **ü**), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yĭth-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'ēl.
 b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.
 c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֹזֵב-	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֹלָה	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יְקַטֵּל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אַתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתְּבִי	אַתְּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אַתֶּם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אַתֶּן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 75, | General View of the Strong Verb. |
| 2. § 75. R's 1—7, | Characteristics of Stems. |
| 3. § 77. 1. <i>a—c</i> , | Guttural Verbs. |
| 4. § 77. 2. <i>a, b</i> , | Contracted Verbs. |
| 5. § 77. 3. <i>a—f</i> , | Quiescent Verbs. |

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hiph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תֵעֹזֵב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא תֵעֹזֵב אֶשְׁתְּךָ; (3) תֵּעֹזֵב אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (4) הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם אֶדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of **בָּרַל** in NĪ. and HĪ.; (2) of **בָּקַשׁ** in PĪ. and PŪ.; (3) of **בָּשַׁל** in Qāl, PĪ., PŪ. and HĪ.; (4) of **זָכַר** in Qāl, NĪ. and HĪ.; (5) of **פָּקַד** in all seven stems; (6) of **כָּבַד** (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NĪ., PĪ., PŪ., HĪ., HĪthp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with **שָׁקַד** he will compare **הִשְׁקָה** *he-caused-to-drink*, **לְהִשְׁקוֹת** *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עָזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוַת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָגַר ²¹	נּוּחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַה ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַר ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	בָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁיחַ ⁵	זָבָא ¹	נִגְדָּה ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
שְׁבִיעִי ²	זָלַע ²¹	נָהָר ¹⁰	טָרַם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אָבִן ¹²
שֵׁהֶם ¹²	קָדַם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרַלַּח ¹²	אָד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׂר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפַר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רָע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴
תְּרַדְמָה ²¹	שָׂדֶה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אָף ⁷
		פְּעָם ²³	מְרֹאָה ⁹	זֶהב ¹¹	אַרְבַּעַה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6. <i>a</i> . | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qäl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = <i>aw</i> , § 30. 7. <i>a, c, d</i> . | 1, 2. <i>a-c</i> , Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ĩ, ů, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. [and N. 2.] | PT'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. 3. <i>a, b</i> . | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. 4. <i>a, b</i> . | Pü'äl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīthpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן³ = קטלתן, קטלתן, קטלתן.]

- (1) קטלתן³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלו², (7) יקטיל⁴, (8) התקטלנו, (9) הקטלה, (10) אקטיל², (11) התקטלת², (12) קטול², (13) יתקטל, (14) ההקטלתם², (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל, (17) התקטל³, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) הקטלו³, (23) תקטל¹⁰, (24) מקטל³, (25) הקטילו², (26) התקטלה, (27) נקטיל, (28) התקטל², (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אתקטל², (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל, (36) תקטילי, (37) נקטלת², (38) תתקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה², (44) נקטלו, (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה²,

(49) התקטלו², (50) הקטלנו², (51) נקטלתי, (52) קטלי², (53) נקטלתן, (54) קטלת⁶, (55) יקטלו⁵, (56) הקטילי, (57) הקטלתן², (58) יתקטלו, (59) קטל¹⁰, (60) קטלה³, (61) נקטלנו, (62) הקטלתי², (63) קטלתם³, (64) התקטלתי, (65) התקטלי, (66) תתקטיל², (67) התקטלתן, (68) תתקטלי.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מ. (49); (2) כל (108); (3) חית (128); (4) השָׁרָה (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הַגֶּן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהִנְחִשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. and ל' verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

275. עָרוּם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut. and ל' verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. a.

277. אֶף—*āph—also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—*thô-kh'û—ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:
a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.
b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.
c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—*wät-tô'mër—and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. a.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. נ, as in נַעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחֲנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb תִּקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with י, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. נ, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and 'ל gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ו (וְ) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוּת *die*; ׀ is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֵץ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן	וַיְבַרֵּךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ"א, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\tau}$.

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthěgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Măqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs פ"א. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחֹשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries;* (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day;* (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it;* (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֶׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ; (3) הִלְכֹתִי וַאֲשַׁבֵּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנְּהַר יִפְרָד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה; (6) יִפְרוּ וְקָמְלוּ; (7) וְאָמַרְתָּ לְרֵאשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׁרְצָנוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרָא (1:4), יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פֿ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פֿ"ן. (7) Hīph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה־ of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Mäqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4—6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוֹן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וְרַע (199);
 (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)'—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :
 a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ'ו and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*;
 meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.
 b. The ׀ under ך is Pāthāh-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).
286. אֲכַלְכֶם—'akhō-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלְךָ :
 a. The ׀ under כ is ō shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Qāl Inf. const., for אֲכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶם.
287. וְנִפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :
 a. The ׀ is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.
 b. The ׀ is the characteristic of the Nīph'āl, § 61. 1.
 c. Nīph'āl Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning,
they-were-opened; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.
288. עֵינֶיךָ—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :
 a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינַי, § 123. 5.
 b. The grave suffix כֶם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.
289. וְהִיתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :
 a. ׀, so written before a consonant with š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.
 b. תָם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.
 c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.
290. כְּאֵלֵהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God* :
 a. For כְּאֵלֵהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its
 consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.
291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dhē'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :
 a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.
292. וַתִּרְאֵהָ—wăt-tê-rê'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵהָ *and-(he)-saw* :

a. Full form תְּרַאֲהָ (cf. יְהִיֶּה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תְּרַאֲ; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תְּאַוֶּה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נְחַמֵּד—nəḥ-mādh—*desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נְקַטֵּל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׁבִּיל—l'hās-kîl—to-make-wise:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁבַל *be wise*; corresponding form הַקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מְשַׁבֵּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל, יִשְׁבִּיל, הַשְׁבִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-māh—with-her; preposition עִם:

a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָ׀, must be âh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵינַיִם	יְהִיָּה	נִפְקְחוּ	לְאֹמֵר	יֹאכֵל	יָתֵן
עֵינֵיכֶם	וְהִיָּתֶם	נִחְמָד	כְּאַלְהֵים	תֹּאכֵל	תֵּתֵן

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending '־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'āl Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

¹ The point in מ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wâ is silent.

131. The ׀ under א sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of ׀ to ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------|---------------|---|
| 1. § 78. | Tabular view, | Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems. |
| 2. § 78. | 1, | Rejection of D. f. by the guttural. |
| 3. § 78. | 2. a, b, | Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels. |
| 4. § 78. | 3. a—d, | Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ. |
| 5. § 42. | 1—3, | Peculiarities of gutturals (<i>to be read</i>). |

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַר *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי יָדַע—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ אֶת־הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נָחַמְדָּ לְהַשְׂכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת־פְּרֵי הָעֵץ; (6) אִמְרַ יְהִי־אוֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עֲשׂוֹת, יְעֹזֵב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נְעַשֶׂה, נְעַשְׂה, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ח with ם. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of ה. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׂכַל. (8) Contraction of ם and ם. (9) Synopsis of verbs פ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגְזָן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְתַּחנָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן:
 a. Nīph'āl (note D. f. in and פ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטַלְנָה.
 301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288); עֵינַי (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wäy-yê-dh'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qäl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ'ו and ל gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and פ now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthëgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עִירָם.
 304. הֵם—hêm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wäy-yîth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תִּפַּר sew; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפַר.
 b. Synopsis: תִּפַּר, תִּתְּפַר, יִתְּפַר, יִתְּפְרוּ, תִּפְרוּ, תִּתְּפְרוּ, יִתְּפְרוּ.
 306. עֵלֶה—'alê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תֵּאֲנֶה—th'ê-nâ—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wäy-yä-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qôl—voice; cf. כָּל (kôl) all.
 311. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְּהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אַיְכָה—'äy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. אַי where, with union syllable נַ, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for הָ, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נִתַּתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—*wā-'î-rā'*—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ן, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tiphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֲחַבֵּא—*wā-'ē-hā-bhē'*—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Niph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ' gut. and ל' verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאִירָא	יִתְפָּרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּנִן	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְחַבֵּא
וָאֲחַבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאִירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֲחַבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ן, before the *first* person (א), becomes ן.

134. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hithpā'el is generally reflexive; the Niph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for ä.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd š'wâ.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגִן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nf., or Hithp.) *in the garden*; (4)

2. NOTES.

317. הַגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הַמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח, יָפַח:
 a. Hiph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָגַד *make known*.
 b. Cor. form, הַקְטִיל; Synopsis, הַגִּיד, הַגִּיר, הַגִּיר, הַגִּיר, הַגִּיר, הַגִּיר, הַגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ה, § 51. 3.
319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. הַמֵּן—h^amĕn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çw-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַו:
 a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the פ"י verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.
 b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
 c. הִי = I; הִי = *thee*; D. f. in ה, characteristic of Pī'el.
322. לֹבְלֹתִי—*to-not*: prep. ל, and בְּלֹתִי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אֲכַל—'akhöl+—(*to*)-*eat*: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:
 a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
 b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qāṭōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hî' nā-th'nal+lî—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
 a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָחַבָּהּ וְאָיְרָה:
 a. אֲכַל is for אֲכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
 b. ם, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ם before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—mäz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂית—*thou-(f.)-hast-done*; ת=thou (f.); on ' see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hîš-šî-'ä-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הַגִּיד:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. **הַשִּׁיאַ**, Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נָשָׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. **עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת**—'ā-sī-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, S'ghōltā, § 24. 3.

332. **אָרוּר**—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 71. 1. c.

333. **גַּחְנוֹךְ**—*thy-belly*; cf. **מֵאֲרֹת גְּדָלִים** :

a. The **י** of **גַּחְנוֹךְ** becomes **י** when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The **ô** is written defectively; the suffix is **ךְ** with **י**.

334. **תֵּלֶךְ**—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is **הִלַּךְ**, or **יִלַּךְ**, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטַל**.

335. **יָמֵי**—*days-of*; sg. **יוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמַי**.

336. **חַיֵּיךְ**—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים** :

a. On the vowel **י** (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְנָה-לִּי	אֲכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הַשִּׂיאַ	מֵהַ	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְתָּה	אֲכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מֵהַ** *what?*.

140. **ת** = *thou (m.)*, **ת** = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mäqqēph.

142. The personal termination **ת** *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

143. In pause — becomes — , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. a, b, Preference of the guttural for ä.
3. § 82. 1. c, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. d, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִן־הָעֵץ הָאֵכֵל יָמוּת; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הַשִּׂיאַ הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְהָאֵכֵל; (4)

מֵה־נִתְּנָה (6); הִגְדֵּל אֶתְּהָ מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הַמֶּן־הַפִּיִּם לִקְחָתָּהּ.
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms זָרַע, יִצְמַח, יִטַּע, יִפַּח, יִצְמַח, יָרַע, הִשְׁבַּעַתָּ, יָרַעַתָּ, שָׁמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ׀ of verbs פִּי׃ in the Hīph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ׀ before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּ and תֵּה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs לֵ guttural. (10) Pāthāh-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the לֵ guttural verb קָטַח.

LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָהּ—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֲשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע״י) put:
a. Observe the R'bhî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

339. זָרַעְךָ—thy-seed; זָרַעָהּ her-seed; cf. זָרַעוּ his-seed.

340. תִּשְׁוֹפֶנּוּ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשְׁוֹפְנֵנוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:
a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוֹף is שֹׁף (3 m. sg.), תִּשְׁוֹף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ' and ת becomes ׀.

c. ׀ with ׀ = thee (m.); נִנְּוּ is a strengthened form of הוּוּ him,
§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusatives of specification.
342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hīph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.
343. ארבה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hīph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. *b*.
344. עצבונך—ʿṣ-ṣṣḥô-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:
a. אֶעֱצֹבֹן (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עֲצֹבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. *a*.
b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.
345. הרונך—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and ׀, see 344. *b*.
346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. *a*.
347. תלדי—tē-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:
a. For תלדי (cf. תקטלי), but ך, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 90. 2. *a*.
b. Root ילד = ולד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for יולד.
c. ת and ׀ are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. *c*.
348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.
349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:
a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.
b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with ׀; cf. הרנך (345), עצבונך (344).
c. Before ך, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 124. 2.
350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:
a. ימשל for ימשל before Māqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-כל.
b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.
351. אשתך—'îs-té-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:
a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.
b. S'ghöltā repeated according to § 23. 6.
352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר *curse*.
353. בעבורך—bā-'ābhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. הָ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in **אִשְׁתֶּךָ**, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10.

354. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh^lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה**, a strengthened form of **הָ**, just as **נָנוּ** (in **תִּשׁוּפְנוּ**) was for **הָנוּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשׁוּפְנוּ	עֲצֹבוּךָ	יְמוּשְׁלֶךָ	אִשְׁתֶּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תִּשְׁקָתְךָ	יְעֹזְבֵי אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָ**; the הָ of **הָנוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel ׀. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The o of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māq-qēph becomes ō.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and heightened to é.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Hōph'al.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַדְךָ *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נִגַּשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hī.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁקָתִי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) בְּעֶזֶב תֵּלַד הָאִשָּׁה בָנִים; (3) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גִּישׁ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms יִקַּח, יָתַן, יָתַת, יָתַן, וַיִּפֹּל, הַשִּׂיא, הַגִּיד, יִטַּע, יִפַּח, יִנַּע, גִּישַׁת.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הוּ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ם to é. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ן. (9) Assimilation of ן. (10) ם in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Híph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לְךָ—pausal for לָּךְ *for-thee* (m.); לָּךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכֶלֶתְּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בְּזַעַת—*b'zê-'ăth—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעַת.

359. אֶפְיָךְ—'ăp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ך (or ךָּ) אֶפְיָךְ; cf. חִיִּיךָ.

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פּ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-ĥēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךָ—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמְּנָה—*from-her*: for מִמְּנָה; cf. מִמְּנָהּ for מִמְּנָהּ, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ו'ע verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. **תִּקְטַל** is for **תִּקְטַל**, the = being attenuated, the = heightened.
 c. **תִּשׁוּב** (corresponding to **תִּקְטַל**) becomes **תִּשׁוּב** by contraction of = to = and heightening of = to = .

365. **חַוָּה**—*hăw-wā—Eve*; cf. **חַיָּה** *life*.

366. **הִיא**—*hî', not hîw'—she*: for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. a.

367. **הָיְתָה**—*hā-y'thā—she-was*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the **פ'** gut., and **ל'ה** verb **הָיָה** *be*, § 100. 4.

b. Méthëgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. **אִם**—but **אִמּוֹ** (266): **אִם** is for **אִמִּים**, § 106. 2. c.

369. **חַי**—pausal for **חַי**; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. **כְּתָנֹת**—*kôth-nôth—tunics-of*; const. pl. of **כְּתָנָה**.

371. **וַיִּלְבָּשׁ**—*wây-yâl-bî-šēm—and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Híph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of **לָבַשׁ**, with suffix **ם** joined by = .

b. The = under **ב** is = , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—**תִּצְמִיחַ**, **וְאָכַלְתָּ**, **תֹּאכַל**, **שׁוּבָה**, **לִקְחָהּ**,
וַיִּלְבָּשׁ, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, **הָיְתָה**, **תִּשׁוּב**.
 2. Nominal Forms:—**עֹר**, **קוֹיִן**; **אָדָם**, **עֶפֶר**; **לֶחֶם**, **עֵשֶׂב**.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזַעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition **ב** may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs **פ''א**.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַט** in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **א** in verbs **א"ל**.
 4. § 98. 2. *a, b*, 3. *a-c*, Medial **א** in verbs **א"ל**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **א"פ** and **א"ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **אָמַר** *say*, (2) **מָצָא** *find*, (3) **קָרָא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (PYēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה**; (2) **בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשֶׁם לְקַח הָאָדָם**; (3) **עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (4) **מִן-הָעֵפָר יָמוּת כָּל אִשָּׁר**; (5) **בְּאֶפְיוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out :—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described :—The forms **וַיֹּאמֶר**, **תֹּאכַל**, **נֹאכַל**, **בָּרָא**, **נִבְרָא**, **מִלְאָתָּךְ**, **בְּרֵאתִי**, **נִשְׂאָדָךְ**, **מִלְאוּ**, **יִקְרָא**, **תִּדְרָשׂא**, **יִקְרָא**, **יִקְרָא**, **תִּקְרָאנָה**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ**, **אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּי**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִי**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַט** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַט** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—*hēn*—*behold* : same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us* :

a. **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אָחָד** ; here followed by a preposition.

b. **מִמֶּנּוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. *a.* ; cf. **מִמֶּנּוּ** for **מִמֶּנְהוּ**.

374. **לִדְרֹעַת**—*to-know* : Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1 ; **לִ**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַחֵי**—*wā-hāy*—*and-(he-should)-live* :

a. **וַ** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b.*

b. **חֵי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **עֵי** verb **חָי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—*wā -y'säl-l'hē-hû*—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him* :

a. D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **וַ** because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pīēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לָעֵבֶד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . אִשָּׁר—which . . . from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wä-y'ghā-rěš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֶשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The ' , having only a š'wâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ך becomes ׀.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by וּ, ׀ becomes ׀.

d. Pīēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wäy-yăš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not ') from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 73. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִים—häk-k'rû-bhîm—the-cherubim; ׀ for וּ; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמַּתְהַפְּתָה—häm-mîth-hăp-pé-khêth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מִרְחֻפָּתָה, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִישְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לְשָׁמְרָה (223), and לָעֵבֶד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַח, וַחֲיֵי, יִשְׁלַח, לְדַעַת, וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, לְקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַחֲיֵי, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן, מִתְהַפְּתָה.

2. Nominal Forms:—אָחָר, עֵדוֹן, עֵלָם, אַחֲרַי, חֲרֹב, חֲרֹב, לְהַט, פְּרָכִים, עֵדוֹן, עֵלָם, אַחֲרַי.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַחֲיֵי . . . וְאָבֵל . . . וְלָקַח . . . וְאָכַל . . . וַחֲיֵי—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. *b*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַף in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a-f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a-e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs לָוִה, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשְּׂבִין אֱלֹהִים מִקָּדָם; (2) הַכְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הֵיּוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גָּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת- אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּכָה, עָשָׂה, יַעֲלֶה, הִשְׁקָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, וַיִּצֹ, וַיִּכַּל, וַיִּבֶן, הָיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Pū'āl, Hīph'il, and Hīthpā'el stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of קָ. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל"ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopsises of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1–4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח, (6) הִבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קָיָץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֲלָב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתֵּהָרֵי, for תֵּהָרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b, d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְהוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הִבֵּל, for הִבֵּל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֵא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֲדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הִבֵּיָא (= הִבֵּוּא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֲלָבֵהֶן (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֲלָב (ê defective), const. plur. of חָלָב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֵּלֶד וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
 2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a-c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
 3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.
 Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.
 Note 2.—Use for practice (1) הָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms 'חַ, יָסַב, סָבַ, יָמַד, הָסַב, יָקַל, יָקַל, הָחַל, מָסַב, הָחַל, נָסַב.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ. (2) Loss of ך in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"ו.
 (3) The ' of verbs ל"ה in Perf. before consonant additions. (4)

¹ לָרַי in Hīph'īl.

The \hat{o} in פ'וֹ Hīph'īls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ'וֹ. (6) The ' of אַח before suffixes. (7) The endings הַ and הֵ in ה' participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע'ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הַלּוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יֵטֵב, (6) נִשָּׂא, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הִרְגָּ.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָּה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לִקְיִן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְלוּ, Méthěgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנְיוֹ (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י', § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אֶפְיוֹ (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנֵיךָ (phā-ne-khā), on י' (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הַלּוֹא (h^alô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this \hat{o} is for \hat{a} , § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ' becomes \hat{e} (י') § 30. 4. *b*; Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יֵטֵב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שָׂאתָ, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֵל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ךָּ, cf. פָּנֵיךָ in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the ךָּ becomes ךָּ in an open syl.—תִּשְׁקָתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלְבוֹ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bĕh-yô-thām), ן, § 47. 2; on Méthěgh, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *e*; ם, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wăy-yā-qôm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, יִקָּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ךָּ under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .—וַיְהִי־רִגְזָהּ, on $\bar{—}$ under ׳ , § 78. 2. *a*; on $\bar{—}$ under ׳ , § 78. 3. *d*; on $\bar{—}$, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on $\bar{—}$, § 16. 2; on $\bar{—}$, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּשְׂבֵּי שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ׳׳׳ stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in ׳׳׳ forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed;* (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass;* (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass;* (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering;* (2) *Why was Cain angry (Heb., why was it kindled to Cain?);* (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תִּבְּזוּ, הַסְּבִי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, תִּסְבִּינָה, הַסְּבִינָה, הַסְּבִינָה, נִקְלוֹת, סְבוֹת, מַחֲקֵק, גִּלְגְּלֵתִי, סְבִינָה, הַסְּבִינָה, הַסְּבִינָה, נִקְלוֹת, סְבוֹת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִי. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִי. (5) הֵלֵא. (6) The ending ית in ל"ה Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of ־ to ־. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פִּצָּה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) כֶּחַ, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדְעֵתִי, a פ"ו and ל' gut. verb, cf. קִטְלֵתִי; on the accent ־, § 24. 4.—הַשְּׂמֵר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מֵהָעֵשֶׂת, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צֶעַקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל.—אֱלִי, cf. אֱלֵיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרוּר אַתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פִּצָּתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ,

‡ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, ‡ 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of =, ‡ 37. 2.—מִירָהּ, pausal for מִירָהּ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. הָעֶבֶד, corresponding to תִּקְטַל; on =, ‡ 78. 2. a; on =, ‡ 78. 3. b; on ō, ‡ 67. 1.—תִּסְפֶּה (thô-sēph), for תִּוְסֶפֶה; on ô, ‡ 90. 3. b; on =, ‡ 68. 5. b. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֶהּ, on Méthēgh, ‡ 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, ‡ 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הָ, ‡ 51. 3. a.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the = (â) under נ in each case, ‡ 94. 1. c. (1); the roots are נִוַע and נִוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. b.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—אֲנִי אֶחָי אֶחָי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הָ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. ‡ 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. ‡ 94. 1. a, The radical ן uniting with =.
3. ‡ 94. 1. b, The radical ן, changed to ן', uniting with י.
4. ‡ 94. 1. c, The radical ן rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. ‡ 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. ‡ 94. 2. a-c, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הַיֹּשֵׁב, הַיָּשׁוּב, הַיָּמוֹת, הַיָּמֹל, הַיָּקוּם, הַיָּר, הַיָּנַע, הַיָּמִקִּים, הַיָּאִיר, הַיָּבֵא, הַיָּבִיא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (2) The î of אָח, אָב, and פֿה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לִ"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לִ"ה. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פֿ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ guttural. (9) The ô of פֿ"ו Hiph'ls. (10) The â of ע"ו Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of ע"ו verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of ע"ו verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of ע"ו verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in ע"ו Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in ע"ו forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוּוֹן, (2) סֵתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׁבַעֲתַיִם, (5) נֶגְמָם, (6) נִכְהָ, (7) יֹשֵׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוּלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנֵי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before '־, '־ becomes 'ֿ, § 125. 1. *a.*—מִנְשׂוּא, the \bar{o} being incorrectly written ו; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גְּרִשְׁתָּ, for גְּרִשְׁתָּ, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיךָ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on 'ֿ, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on ו, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצְאֵי, part. מִצָּא with 'ֿ; on change of 'ֿ to 'ֿ, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yǎ-hǎ-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהַרְגֵנִי and נִי; on change of \bar{o} to 'ֿ, and on 'ֿ, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of 'ֿ to 'ֿ, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יִקַּם, pausal for יָקַם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on 'ֿ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיִּשָּׂם, for וַיִּשֶׂם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); 'ֿ for 'ֿ, § 96. 1; root, שִׂים ('ע'').—הַכּוֹתֵאֵתוֹ; on Méthěgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on ה, § 60. 1. *a.*; on וַת, § 100. 1. *e.*; on אַת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאֵן, cf. מִצְאֵי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wǎy-yē-čē'); for וַיִּצֵּא, but ו is dropped and ǐ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on 'ֿ under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthěgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לְ, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֹּשֶׁב, for וַיִּוֹשֶׁב, but ו is dropped, and ǐ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּרְדֵּעַ, for וַיִּוֹדֵעַ, but ו is dropped, and ǐ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on 'ֿ under ר instead of 'ֿ, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַתַּהַר, see note on v. 1.—וַתִּלְדֵּר, for וַתִּוֹלֵד, but ו is dropped and ǐ becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גְּרִשְׁתָּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *vowel-terminations*.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **וְע** before *consonant-terminations*.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **וְע** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nīph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **קוּם, כּוּן**; in Nīph., of **מוּג, מוּל**; in Hīph. and Hōph., of **רוּם, שׁוּב**; in Pōlēl, of **עוּף**; in Pōlāl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hīthpō., of **עוּר**.

5. To be described:—The forms **נִקְוִימוֹת, הַקְיִמָּה, יְקוּמוּ, קָמוּ**; **יְעוּפֵף, תְּשׁוּבֵינָה, שָׁבַת; יְקוּמוּ, אָשִׁיב, תְּשַׁבְּנָה, הַשִּׁיבוּת**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä—â (= ô). (2) The Pŷēl of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of ל"ה Perfects. (5) The change of ׀ before ׀ to ׀. (6) The Höph. of verbs ׀"פ. (7) The ׀ of ל"ה Inf's const. (8) The ׀ under ' of פ"ו Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of ל"ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע"ו verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע"ע and verbs ע"ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18—22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתַּיִם (const. יְשֵׁתַי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מְקַנָּה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) בְּנוֹר, (6) עֹנֵב, (7) לְטָשׁ, (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) נְחֻשֶׁת, (10) בְּרוֹל, (11) אַחֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּוָּלַד, root וָלַד (= לָד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵרְרָא, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ׀ under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתַּיִם (štê, not š'tê), the Š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנַיִ, const. of שְׁנַיִם.—נְשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אַנְשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתׁ wife-of, (5) נְשֵׁי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיָּת...הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי...הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֶבְיָא, const. of אָב; on ' , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֹשֵׁב, like קָטִיל.—אֶהָל, a u-class

Segholate, cf. **בְּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֵה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפֵּשׁ**, like **קִטֵּל**.—**קִנּוּר**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יִלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qäl, § 90. 2. a.—**לְטִישׁ**; like **קִטֵּל**.—**חֲרִשׁ**, like **קִטֵּל**.—**וְאֶחָוֹת**, const. of **אֶחָוֹת**, and ו with = according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֹּלְדֵנוּ אֶת-עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**וַיֵּשֶׁב אָהֵל וּמִקְנֵה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יִטַּל** (= **וְטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qäl Impf., Inv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פִּי**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יֵשֶׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יֹלֵד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יֵבֵשׁ** (with ä in Qäl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms **יִשָּׁן, יִרְעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵצֵא, יִישָׁב, יִלְד, יִגְדַע, יִוֹלַד, יִגְדַע, יִוֹלַד, יִגְדַע, יִוֹלַד, יִגְדַע, יִוֹלַד.**

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **אֵת** with the subject. (2) Assim. of **ל**. (3) The pronunciation of **שְׁתֵּי**. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of.* (5) The \bar{e} of **פִּי** Qāl Impf's. (6) The *o* of Qāl act. Part's. (7) *U*-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative **מ**. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. **מ**. (10) **ו** of verbs **פִּי** in the Qāl Impf. (11) **ו** of verbs **פִּי** in Hīph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְנִי, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חִבְרָה or חִבּוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) נְשִׂית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנִשְׁיוֹ (l'nā-šāw); on יָ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנְיוֹ (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נְשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׁיוֹ above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הָקִטְלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְנִי.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָ, § 124. 2.—הִרְגֵתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חִבְרָתִי, with = for ה; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקַם (for יִנְקַם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיִּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20,—שֵׁת־לִי (šāth), on Méthěgh, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת־losing ' and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַהֲרַגְוּ = וַהֲרַגְוּ; הֲרַגְוּ becomes הֲרַגְוּ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם־הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחַל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הַחָלַל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמִשַׁל, לְשָׁמֹר; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָדָה וְצָלָה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי
 (2) נְשִׂי לְמַךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לְפָעִי (3)

וְיָלַד לְחֶבְרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שִׁבְעַתַּיִם יָקָם-קִיּוֹן (5)

וְלָמַךְ שִׁבְעַיִם וּשְׁבַעַה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä; the deflection of ĩ and ů.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ě and ǒ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֵּת, צִלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, בְּלִנְפֵשׁ; (2) the *heightening*, in יְהִיָּה זֶרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֱלֹהֵי, יִשָּׁב; (3) the *volatilization*, in מְצִאֵי, קִטְלָתָם, רְקִיעַ, גְּדָלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְנָה; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in *אֲכָלָה*, *נִקְטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *קִטַּל*, *יִשְׁבַּת*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אֲכָלָה*, *נִקְטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *קִטַּל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *אָמַר*, *יָקַם*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָר*, *וַיֵּשֶׁן*, *וַיְהִי*, *תּוֹצֵא*, *תִּסְרַף*, *בְּתוֹךְ*, *אֶפְרָיִם*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת־אִשְׁרָ) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ǎ, ǝ, ǔ*; the volatilization of *ǎ, ǝ, ǔ*; the attenuation of *ǎ*, and the deflection of *ǝ, ǔ*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ǒ*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i(y), a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יִ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs *פִּי*. (4) The *â* in the *יִעַ* Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs *עִעַ*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ṭāl, and of yāq-ṭīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חַיָּה, (3) שְׁלֵשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֲרַיִם, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בַּת, (8) תֵּשַׁע, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) עֶשְׂרֵה, (12) שְׁתַּיִם,¹ (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) עֶשֶׂר, (16) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת-הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרֵא א'—וְלָדָה, in the day of the creating of God;

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² "א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויחי, for ויחיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלושים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלוש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of וולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lidh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ח"י root ח"י, § 86. 1.—וימת (wăy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שנים, a contraction of שנים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of שישה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו.—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים;—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנַיִם is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תְּשַׁעִים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀ן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qäl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטַלְתָּ**. (4) Apocopation of **ל"ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"ו** Hiph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qäl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ו** Qäl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחַם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **וַיְהִי**, on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. b. R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qäl, § 102. 4.—**חַמֵּשׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמֵּשָׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**שְׁנַת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשְׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **חַמֵּשׁ שָׁנָה**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי כֵן, form and synopsis? force of Hīthpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כֵן, D. l. in כֵן after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כֵן, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי.—וַיִּנְנֶנּוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נֶנְנֶנּוּ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נֶנְנֶנּוּ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, נֶנְנֶנּוּ, הָוּ; on הָ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הָ, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחַמְנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פִּי' and 'ע' gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on חָ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמֶּעֶשְׂנוּ, made up of מֵן, מַעֲשָׂה (§ 113. 1), and נוּ.—וּמִעֲצוֹן, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מֵ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצוֹן, the ך becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְרִינוּ, sg. יָרָה, *du.* יָרָה; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה (ê-r'rah), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פִּי' gut., 'ע' gut. and ע"ע' verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָ refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כֵן מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כֵן לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גָּדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (2) from חָרַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ǎ—ǎ); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—ÿ), a noun of the second class (ǎ—ÿ); (4) from עָבַד, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ÿ—û), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â), two nouns of the second class (ǎ—ǎ, ǎ—ÿ); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ǎ—ÿ), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pÿ'ēl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hÿthpā'ēl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיָּה, חִיָּה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pī'el. (7) Mäppîq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"י, ע"י and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָבַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנַם (in the text, שָׁנַם), (5) נִפְלִיִּים, (6) גָּבוֹר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מִחְשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רַק, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מַחָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הַחֵל, for הַחֵלֵל, but the ל's contract and ׀ goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on ׀ under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רַב, for רָבַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 100. 2.—בְּנֵי and בְּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בְּנוֹת.—טָבַת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'ḥû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחָרוּ.

V. 3. יָרוּן, unusual for יָרוּן,¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of רוּן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בְּשָׁגֶם, rather to be read בְּשִׁגָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בַּ *in*, שֵׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם *also*.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפְיוּ, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yâq-tâl, not yâq-tûl; יָבֹאוּ = יָבֵאוּ = יָבֹאוּ, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֻרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה.—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבַת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לְבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנְחָם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחָה, on הַ, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרֵאתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחְמַתִּי, for נִחְמַתִּי, the second ׀ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, P'êl (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינָי, on first ׀, § 125. 5. a; on second ׀, § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הַהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָרוּן would better be classed with יָבֹאוּ, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אנל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חשך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ÿ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל'. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ידון and בשנים. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמם, (6) תבה, (7) נפר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) ארך; (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d.*—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדרתיו = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יו (cf. אפיו); on the pl. ending יו after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b.* —אתהא, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsism?—ותמלא, Synopsism?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsism?—השחית, Synopsism?—דרכו, from דרך; cf. זרע and זרעו, זלם and זלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מלאה, Synopsism?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—משחיתם, Hiph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֲשֵׂה ('asê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵת, const. of תָּבָה, the — being unchangeable. — עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. לֵב.—וּכְפָרְתָּ, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר.—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ.—תַּעֲשֵׂה (ch. I. 26).—רַחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ט (ð) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ה, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֵׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120, | Various ways of forming noun-stems. |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> . |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> , | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> . |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive. |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> , | Other traces of the accusative case-ending. |
| 7. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
 לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּהּ, אֲבִיךָ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָרְקָה,
 צִלְמָנוּ, זָרְעָה, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְדָּה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'āl Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פ'וֹ Hīph'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'āl Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ל'ה Imv's. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מְלִמְעָלָה, (3) צָד, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוֹל, (8) גָּנֹעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אֶסֶף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă-'^asé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תִּכְלְנָה, made up of (1) תִּכְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for נָה , ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיְבִל (ch. II. 2).— מִלְמַעְלָה (mī-l'mā'-lā), made up of מִן , ל , מַעַל and ה directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭon, (3) simple š'wā under ע ; on ה , § 121. 3. a.— בְּצַדָּה (b'cā'd-dāh), from צַד with suf. ה , the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.— תְּשִׁים , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the "ע" verb שָׂם put.— תַּעֲשֶׂה , same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה .

V. 17. וַאֲנִי (wā-'anî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ā).— הַנְּנִי , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— מְבִיא , for מְבִיא ; but ו became י , and $\text{yi} = \text{î}$, then y in an open syl. became — , § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— לְשַׁחַת , Pī'el Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb שָׁחַת , the D. f. being implied in ח , § 80. 1. b.— יְגֹעַ , pausal for יְגֹעַ , Qāl Impf. of גָּוַע , § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. וְהַקְּמִתִּי , on ו , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on ה , § 94. 4. b. R.; — is î , written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; $\text{הַקְּוִים} = \text{הַקְּוִים} = \text{הַקְּוִים}$, which before תִּי becomes הַקְּמִתִּי .— אֲתֶךָ , pausal for אֲתֶךָ , the prep. אֵת with; cf. אֲתֶךָ , in which $\text{אֵת} = \text{אֵת}$, the sign of the def. object.— וּבְאֵת , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בֵּאֵת , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הַחִי , instead of הַחִי with D. f. implied.— תְּבִיא , Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; $\text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא} = \text{תְּבִיא}$, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— לְהַחִיֹּת , Hīph. Inf. const. of חָיָה ; on וּת , § 100. 1. e.— יְבִאוּ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בֵּאֵת .

Vs. 21, 22. קַח , Qāl Inv. of לָקַח , § 84. 2. R. 2.— מֵאֲכָל , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— יֹאכְלֶנּוּ , § 78. 1.— וְאִסְפָּתָם , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— צִוָּה , Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה command; on — , § 59. 1. a; on ה , § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וַאֲנִי הַנְּנִי מְבִיא}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**את־הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גָּדוֹל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אֹת *sign*, מְאֹר *luminary*; (3) Dual of עַיִן *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The ה־ of ה' ל' Impfs. (2) The suffix נָה־.
- (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs "ע'.
- (7) ך before a guttural with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מְבִיא.
- (9) 'ע gut. P'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמִתִּי. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) פ' gut. Nīph-'āls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מַחָה**, (5) **יְקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בֹּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3.—**בֵּיתָהָ**, on 'ֹ, § 125. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 124. 1. *a*. (2).—**רֵאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*.—**לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on 'ֹ, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—**דְּוֹר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*.—**הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*.—**לְחַיֹּת**, Pī'ēl Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיֹּת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטֵר**, synopsis in Hīph'il; cf. Principle 28.—**אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—**וּמַחֲתִי**, on 'ֹ (cf. **רֵאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מַחָה**—**הַיְקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from 'ֹ, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3.—**עֲשִׂיתִי**, on *i*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחֲתִי**, and **רֵאִיתִי**.—**צִוָּהוּ**, for **צִוָּה** and **הוּ**; = **צִוָּה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֵא** being for **יְבֹא**; the *v* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3.—**וּבְנָיו**, on 'ֹ, § 124. 3. *d*.—**אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = *(him)*.—**אֵינְנָה**, for **אֵינְנָהּ**; on 'ֹ, § 125. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָה**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—**שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה**—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—**שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם**—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of ' for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעֶה, פָּנִים, שְׁבַע, תְּבֵה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֵיה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The \hat{o} of verbs פ־א. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בוא. (3) ע־י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The \hat{i} of ל־ה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינְנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9—16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיִן, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעֲיִן,
(6) אַרְבָּה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צָפוּר, (10) בָּעַד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאֵי, synopsis, § 102. 3.—כַּאֲשֶׁר, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מֵיִם.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on י, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ך being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקָעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע.—מַעֲיִנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 119. 2.—רַבָּה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם (gé-šēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אִתָּם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—הָמָה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחַיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. *a.* (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינֵהוּ, § 124. 1. *b.* (1). —צָפוּר, on formation, § 110. 5. *c.*

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.—הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with י atten. from ă, and ֹ heightened from ŭ, § 66. 1. *a.* and 2.—בָּעֵדוֹ (bă-'adhô), prep. בָּעַד around, behind, with suff. ם him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. § 124. Tabular View, | The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 124. 1. <i>a, b,</i> and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 124. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 124. 3. <i>a—d,</i> | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 124. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) הָ, (3) יָ, (4) נָ, (5) וְ, (6) הָ, (7) הָ, (8) יָ, (9) ם, (10) יָ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) י"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֵת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs י"ע. (8) The original vowels in יִסְגֵר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ĩ). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ı̄. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) בְּסָה, (4) הָר, (5) גִּבְוָה, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאֵן (wāy-yī-s'ê), from נִשְׂאֵן; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wät-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of ע"ו Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ō is employed, which becomes ǝ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יִגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גבר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) • ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—הִהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—גְּבֵהִים, from גָּבַהַ, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppîq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּנּוּעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אֶפְרוֹ, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אֶפְרַיִם; on י׃, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחָרְבָהּ (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוֹ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמַּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמַּח.—וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, ׀ is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֵתוֹ בְּתַבָּהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפְיוֹ . . . כֹּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמַּיִם, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מְלִמְעָלָה, (4) וּבְבִהֶמָּה, (5) מֵאָדָם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ו or י in verbs ל"ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ"ן. (3) The vowels in ע"ו Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending י׃. (6) Each vowel in וַיִּמַּח and וַיִּמְחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַךְ, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) קָצָה, (8) הָרַר, (9) חָלֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from זָכַר, \bar{y} atten. from \check{a} , \bar{o} height. from \check{u} ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on \bar{w} instead of \bar{y} , § 68. 5. *b.* (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכַּח, from שָׁכַךְ, § 86. 1, and 3; the \bar{w} height. from orig. \bar{w} ; the \bar{o} with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָגַר.—וַיִּבְלֵא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁכַּחוּ, for וַיִּשְׁכַּחוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like *yāq-tūl*), but $w + \check{u} = \hat{u}$, and \check{a} in an open syllable becomes \bar{a} , § 94. 1. *a.* (1), and 2. *a.*—הָלֹךְ, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on \bar{w} , § 49. 4; on וָשׁוּב, Inf. abs., for וָשׁוּב, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on \bar{w} before ח, § 78. 2. *a.*; on \bar{w} under ח, § 78. 3. *c.*—מִקְצָה (mī-q'q'ê), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on \bar{w} under ק, instead of \bar{w} , § 125. 6. *b.*; on הָ (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַתִּנְחַח, from נֹחַ (cf. וַיִּנְחַחוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., נִנְחַח, but the form with Wāw consec. has \check{o} , § 94. 2. *c.* R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual \check{o} to \check{a} .—הָרִי, const. pl. of הַר, which is from הָרַר; hence the \bar{w} is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. *b.*; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסוּר, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—נִרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable \bar{w} in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—הַהָרִים (hé-hā-rîm), on the \bar{w} under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. *a.*—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on \bar{w} under ל, § 82. 1. *b.*—וַיִּצָּא, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַיִּצֹא, § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—וַיִּבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. *b.* R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

- V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הַלֹּךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*
- V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב וְיָצָא—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*
- V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֹלְכִים וְחֹסְרִים—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הֹלֵךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

- V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a*—*f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"ו, ע"י and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מוֹת, זֵית, חָק, קָנָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָת, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַגִּישָׁם, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"ו Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'āl Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const.plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"ו Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"ו and ע"ע Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה׀.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגְלָה, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עֵת, (9) גִּיַת, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חֲרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) וַיִּשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לְרֵאוֹת,⁸ (3) וַיִּקְלְוּ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשְׁבּוּ,⁹ (6) וַיִּשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) וַיִּקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) וַיָּבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֲלֵל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסְפָּק,¹⁰ (11) וַיִּשְׁלַח,¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) וַיֵּדַע,¹¹ (14) וַיִּיחַל,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) חָרְבוּ,¹³ (18) וַיִּסַּר,¹³ (19) וַיִּרְא,¹³ (20) יִבְשָׁה.¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אָדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָה,⁹ (3) יָרוּ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרַב,¹¹ (6) זַיִת,¹¹
(7) חֲרִישׁ,¹³ (8) מַכְסָה.¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אִתּוֹ⁸ (*with*), (4) הַ,⁸ (5) הַ-⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ,⁹
(8) לֵא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) כִּי,⁹ (11) וְ,⁹ (12) הַ,⁹ (13) לְ,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹
(15) וְ-¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע"ו, ע"י, ל"ה and ע"ע Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רִיחַ, (2) מְשַׁפְּחָה, (3) מְזִבַּח, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחַח, (8) גְּעִירִים, (9) קִצִּיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,¹⁵ (2) לָאמַר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הִוָּצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q-rî, הִוָּצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) וַיֵּצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיִּבְנוּ,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעֲלֵה,²⁰ (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיִּוְרַח,²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) לְקַלְלַת,²¹ (14) לְהַבְוֹר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בְּשָׂרַיִם,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאֶרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) מְשַׁפְּחָת,¹⁹ (7) מְזִבְחֵי,²⁰ (8) טְהוֹרֵי,²⁰ (9) עֵלֹת,²⁰ (10) לְבוֹי,²¹ (11) יָצָר,²¹ (12) גְּעִירֵי,²¹ (13) זֵרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף,²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֶשְׁתָּהּ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיָּהּ,¹⁶ (4) נִשְׂיָהּ,¹⁶ (5) אֶתָּהּ,¹⁶ (6) אִתּוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבוֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאֶשֶׁר,²¹ (10) יָמֵי,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1893.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

P R E F A C E.

This MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
LX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (⌋); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (⌋); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (; ⌋) preceded by Šillûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- ב והארץ הייתה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- ג ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- ד וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב
ויהי-בקר יום אחד:
- ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים והי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- ז ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום
שני:
- ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע
עַץ פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמְּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמִשַׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֵמָה
וּרְמֵשׂ וּחַיֵּת-אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרֵדוּ
בְדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִשְׁתֶּה וַיְרֵדוּ בְדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבְעֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נֹתְתִי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פְּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְלַח-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְלַח-עֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכְלַח רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֹשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם:
 2 וַיִּכַּל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבַּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֱלֹהֵי הַתְּלֻדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עָשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאָדָם יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּצְרֹר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
 בְּאַפָּיו נְשָׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְגַפְשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיֹּטַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשְׁם שָׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נְחָמֵד לְמַרְאֵה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֲכָל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרַע:

וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבַּעַת רָאשִׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחֹוּלָה
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּהָב:

וְהַב הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַשָּׁהָם:

וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חַדְקֵל הוּא קְהֵלֶךְ קַרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בַגֵּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבְדָּהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

וַיִּצַו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכַל:

וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְהָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לוֹ עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

וַיִּצַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לְרֹאוֹת מֶה-יִקְרָא-לוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לוֹ הָאָדָם נָפֵשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֵזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצְלָעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעַם עַצִּים מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחָהּ-זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֲרוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- « וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עֲרוֹם מְכַל חַיֵּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 2 וְתֹאמַר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכַל:
- 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הִנָּחֵשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בָיֹם אָכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפָקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֵאֲכָל וְכִי תְאוּה־הוּא
 לְעֵינַיִם וַנְּחַמְדּוּ הָעֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיָו וַתֹּאכַל
 וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֵרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפוּ
 עֲלֵהּ תְאוּהָ וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חַגְרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגִן לְרוּחַ
 הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וַאֲשֶׁתוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
 בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אַיֶּכָּה:
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְקֵלָה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגִן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עִירַם אָנֹכִי
 וַאֲחַבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עִירַם אָתָּה הַמֵּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
 צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַתָּה-
 לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
 הָאִשָּׁה הִנְחִשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וַאֲכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנְחִשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר
 אָתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גַּחֲוֹנֶךָ תֵּלֵךְ
 וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- 10 ואיכה אִשִּׁית בִּינְךָ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרְעֶךָ וּבִין זֶרְעָהּ
 הוא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:
 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הֲרְבָה אֲרָבָה עֲצֻבוֹנְךָ וְהֲרַנֵּךְ בְּעֵצֵב
 הַלְדֵי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁל־כָּךְ:
 17 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתֶּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אַרְוֶה הָאָדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרְךָ בְּעֵצֻבוֹן תֹּאכְלֶנָּה כֹּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 18 וְקוֹיֵן וְדָרְדַר תִּצְמִיחַ לְךָ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:
 19 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶכָה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אָתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 20 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם
 כָּל-חַי:
 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כִּתְנוֹת עוֹר
 וַיְלַבֵּשֵׁם:
 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הִיָּה כְּאָחֵר מִמֶּנּוּ
 לְדַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וְעָתָה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחִי לְעֹלָם:
 23 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבְדָּךְ אֶת-הָאָדָמָה
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 24 וַיִּגְרַשׂ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵן מִקְדָּם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים
 וְאֵת לְהַט הַחֲרֹב הַמְתֵּהֲפֹכֶת לְשָׁמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
- ב וַתִּסֹּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
- ג וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
לַיהוָה:
- ד וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחֻלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע
יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
- ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָּנֶיךָ:
הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתַּח חַטָּאת
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
- ז וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶם
קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
- ח וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
הָאֲדָמָה:
- י ועֲתָה אָרוּר אַתָּה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסְקֶה תֵת-כַּחַח לָךְ נָע וְנָד
תְּהִיָּה בְּאֶרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְּשׂוּא :

14 הִן גְּרַשְׁתָּ אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בְּאֶרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל-מִצְאָי יְהַרְגֵנִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵבֶן כָּל-הַרְג קַיִן שְׁבַע-תַּיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבַלְתִּי הַכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מִצְאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בְּאֶרֶץ-נֹוד קַדְמַת-עֵרֶן :

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חַנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חַנוֹךְ :

18 וַיֹּולֵד לְחַנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵירֹד וְעֵירֹד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת-מְתוּשָׁאֵל וּמְתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ :

20 וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יָבֵל הִוא הָיָה אָבִי יִשָּׁב אָהֵל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אָחִיו יוֹבֵל הִוא הָיָה אָבִי כָּל-תַּפְּשׁ כְּנֹור וְעֹגֵב :

22 וַצִּלְהָ גַם-הִוא יָלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטִישׁ כָּל-חַרֵּשׁ
נַחֲשֵׁת וּבְרָזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן נַעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לֶמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלְהָ שְׁמַעֲנִי קוּלִי

נָשִׁי לֶמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרְגַתִּי לַפְּעֹעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחִבְרֹתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלַמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיִּרַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ הַכ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֶּלֶל כִּי הָרַגְו

קַיִן:

וַלִּישֵׁת נֹס-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנָוִשׁ אֵז הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse, † and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(-them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was +evening, and-(it)-was +morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was +so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every +creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that +good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all +the-earth, and-in-all +the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon +the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him;* male and-female created-he)(-them.
28. And-blessed)(-them God, † and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every +beast the-creeping upon +the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every +herb seeding seed which (is) upon +faces-of all +the-earth, and-)(all +the-tree(s) which +in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every +beast-of the-earth, and-to-every +fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon +the-earth which +in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every +greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was +so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+ Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch ; * and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irad ; and-Irad begat)(+ Mehujael ; * and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael ; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took +to-him Lamech two-[of] wives ; * (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal ; * he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal ; * he was (the) father-of all +performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also +she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron ; * and-(the)-sister-of Tubal +Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives :—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying ; *
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding ;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged +Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son ; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth : * For has-put +to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also +he, was-born +(a)-son ; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh ; * then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ: 8
- ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח 2
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
ג ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור: 3
- ד וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור 4
ובין החשך:
ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב 5
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין 6
מים למים:
ז ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת 7
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום 8
שני:
ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום 9
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים 10
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
יא ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזרע זרע 11
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזרע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב ;
- 13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי :
- 14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים :
- 15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן :
- 16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים :
- 17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ ;
- 18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי :
- 20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים :
- 21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב :
- 22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ :
- 23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי :
- 24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן :

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:
2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חדקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאישה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אישה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האישה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל :
- 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון :
- 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתן :
- ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע :
- 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל :
- 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת :
- 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן :
- 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה :
- י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא :
- 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת :
- 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל :
- 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל :

- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך :
- 15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב :
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך :
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך :
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרדה :
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב :
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי :
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם :
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם :
- 23 וישלחוהו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח משם :
- 24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים :

CHAPTER IV.

- * והארם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
- 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבד אדמה:
- 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
- 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
- ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
 ויפלו פניו:
- 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
- 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
- 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
- 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
- י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה:
- 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
- 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם הוא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי :

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
- 25 וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
- 26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'ēth hăš-sā-mă-yîm w'ēth hā-'ā-rēç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rēç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'ḥō-šēkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)ḥ 'lô-hîm m'ră-ḥé-phēth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dēl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šēkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ḥō-šēkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm 'é-hādh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hā-rā-qî(ă)'; † wăy-yăbh-dēl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsēr mît-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsēr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)*; wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-ḥăth hăš-sā-mă-yîm 'ēl+māqôm 'éḥādh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rēç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, tâdh-šē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-šš', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'šēr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+ hā-'ā-rēç; * wă-y'êhi+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç dé-šš', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'šēr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû; * wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+țôbh.
13. Wă-y'êhi+'é-rēbh wă-y'êhi+bhō-qēr yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, y'êhi m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y'lā; * w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'adhîm û-l'yā-mîm w'sā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+ hā-'ā-rēç; * wă-y'êhi+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'ēth+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhō-lîm,* 'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl l'mēm-šé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăq-qā-țōn l'mēm-šé-lēth hăl-lă-y'lā, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'elô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm,* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç[.],
18. W'îm-šōl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šēkh; * wăy-yăr' 'elôhîm kî+țôbh.
19. Wă-y'êhi+'é-rēbh wă-y'êhi+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhî-î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rēç, né-phēš hăy-yā; * w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'elô-hîm 'ēth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhō-lîm,* w'ēth kōl+né-phēš hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'šēr šā-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kōl-'ôph kâ-nāph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+țôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rěkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-mōr, * p' rû û-r'bhû û-m'î-l'û 'êth+ hăm-mă-yîm băy-yām-mîm, w'hā-'ôph y' rěbh bā-'ā-rěç.
23. Wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh wă-y'hî+ bhō-qěr yôm h'mî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rěç né-phěš hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rěç l'mî-nâh; * wă-y'hî+ khēn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+ hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rěç l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ā-dhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû; * wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ tōbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-hîm, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b'çăl-mē-nû, k'î-dh'mû-thē-nû; * w'yîr-dû bh'î-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rěç, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç.
27. Wăy-y'îbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çăl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô; * zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rěkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, † wăy-yô'-měr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p' rû û-r'bhû û-m'î-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rěç w'kh'î-bh'šû-hā, * û-r'dhû b'î-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+ hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç.
29. Wăy-yô'-měr 'lô-hîm, h'în-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+ 'ē-sěbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'sēr 'ăl+p'nê khôl+hā-'ā-rěç, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'sēr+bô ph'rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră', * lā-khēm y'îh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rěç û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç 'sēr+bô né-phěš hăy-yā, 'êth+ kôl+yé-rěç 'ē-sěbh l'ôkh-lā; * wă-y'hî+ khēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'sēr 'ā-sā, w'h'în-nē+ tōbh m'ôdh; * wă-y'hî+'é-rěbh wă-y'hî+ bhō-qěr yôm hăš-š'îš-sî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדָמוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ: א

זָכַר וַיִּקְבְּהָ בְרָאִים וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאִים: 2

וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד בְּדָמוֹתוֹ בְּצַלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת: 3

וַיְהִי יָמֵי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 4

וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חִי תִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 5

וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד אֶת-אֲנֹשׁ:
וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אֲנֹשׁ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 6

וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי-שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 7

וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד אֶת-קִינָן:
וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 8

וַיְחִי אֲנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֻּלְּד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 9

- 11 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:
- 12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:
- 13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 14 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 15 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-יָרֵד:
- 16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יָרֵד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 17 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 18 וַיְחִי-יָרֵד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- 19 וַיְחִי-יָרֵד אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 20 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יָרֵד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 21 וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:
- 22 וַיְתַהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-קַאֲלֵהִים אַחֲרַי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 23 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנּוּ כִי-לָקַח אֱתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
 כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וְשִׁמְנַיִם שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד
 אֶת-לִמְךָ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁמוֹנִים
 שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֵׁלַח תְּשַׁע וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתֵשַׁע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁמְנַיִם שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנֹה מִמַּעַשְׁשֵׁנוּ וּמִעַצְבוֹן
 יִדְנֵנו מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אֲבָרָה יְהוּה:

ל וַיְחִי-לִמְךָ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמִשׁ וְתֵשַׁעַיִם שָׁנָה
 וְחֲמִשׁ מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לִמְךָ שִׁבְעַ וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעַ מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּולֵד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם
 וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
 יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָה
 וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנְּפֹלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בְּיָמַי הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרַי-כֵּן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אֲנִשִּׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶזֶר
מַחְשַׁבַת לִבּוֹ רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחָה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:
- 8 וַנָּח מִצָּא חַן בְּעֵינַי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֱלֹהִי תוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְחַלְדָּ-נֹחַ:
- 10 וַיֹּלְדֵנוּ נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה גִשְׁחַתָּה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דְּרָכָו עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לְנֹחַ קַץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לְפָנַי כִּי-מָלְאָה
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתֶם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לְךָ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קַנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וְכִפַּרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :
- 15 וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מְאוֹת אַמָּה אַרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רְחֹבָהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :
- 16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תִּכְלְנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפְתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשְׁלֹשׁ תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתָ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אִתָּהּ וּבְנֵיךָ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ :
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיוּ :
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת :
- 21 וְאִתָּהּ קַח-לְךָ מִכָּל-מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לְךָ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכֶלָהּ :
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

CHAPTER VII.

- 1 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לְנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בְּיֹתֶךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת כִּי-
 אֶתֶּךָ רָאִיתִי צְדִיק לְפָנַי בְּדוֹר הַזֶּה׃
- 2 מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ׃
- 3 גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת
 זָרַע עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 4 כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמַּטֵּיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ׃
- 5 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה׃
- 6 וַנֹּחַ בֵּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמְּבֹל הָיָה מֵיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 7 וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת מִפְּנֵי
 מֵי הַמְּבֹל׃
- 8 מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 9 שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶת זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה יְיָ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ׃
- 10 וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמֵי הַמְּבֹל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ׃

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בַשְּׁבַעַה-
 עֶשֶׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיֵנוֹת תְּהוֹם
 רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַנֶּגֶשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁת
 נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתְּבֵה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
 הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ
 כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף :
- 15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתְּבֵה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל-הַבָּשָׂר
 אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
 אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בְּעָרוֹ :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּרְבּוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
 אֶת-הַתְּבֵה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּרְבּוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתְּבֵה עַל-
 פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים
 הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חַמִּשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל-בָּשָׂר וְהָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בְּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
 וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשְּׂרֵץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

- 22 כֹּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאִפּוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחֲרָבָה
 קָתוּ׃
- 23 וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם
 עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
 וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת-נֶחַם אֲשֶׁר אָתוּ בַתְּבָה׃
- 24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם׃

CHAPTER VIII.

- א וַיִּזְכַּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
 אֲשֶׁר אָתוּ בַתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
 הַמַּיִם׃
- 2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלָא הַגִּשְׁם
 מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם׃
- 3 וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹף וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
 מִקִּלְצָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם׃
- 4 וַתִּנַּח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ
 עַל הַרִי אֲרָרַט׃
- ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹף וַחֲסוּר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֲשִׂירֵי
 בָּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים׃
- 6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חַלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה׃

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשַׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה קִמְתּוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקְּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ :

9 וְלֹא-מָצְאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

10 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שִׁבְעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שַׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לָעֵת עָרֵב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ
וַיֵּדַע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שִׁבְעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסְפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ :

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁנַי בְּשִׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֵיךָ וּגְשֵׁי-בְנֵיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתְּךָ מִכָּל-בֶּשֶׂר בְּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-
הַרְמִשׁ הַרְמִשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתְּךָ וּשְׂרָצוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הַרְמִשׁ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כֹּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֵּבָה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֲלֵת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיִּרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנְּחִיחִים וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לְבוֹ לֹא
אֶסְף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֶסְף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-
כָּל-חַי בְּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זָרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹד וְחֹם וְקֹיץ וְחָרֵף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Inv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'īl.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthpā'ēl.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., <i>father</i> . | 15. אַחַר (const. אַחֲרַי) [180] ('āḥēr), m., <i>another</i> , pl. אַחֲרַיִם. |
| 2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., <i>stone</i> . | 16. אַחֲרַי [770] ('āḥār), prep. <i>after</i> , pl. only in const. אַחֲרַיִם. |
| 3. אָד [2] ('ēdh), m., <i>mist</i> , <i>vapor</i> . | 17. אֵי (const. אַי) ('äy), interrog. adv. <i>where?</i> אֵיכָּה <i>where art thou?</i> iii. 9. |
| 4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., <i>man</i> ; cf. אִישׁ. | 18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., <i>enmity</i> |
| 5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמַת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., <i>ground</i> , <i>earth</i> . | 19. אֵין ('äyīn), (<i>nothing</i>), <i>there is not</i> , const. אֵיִן, with m. suf. אֵינָנִי, v. 24. |
| 6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., <i>tent</i> . | 20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., <i>man</i> , cf. אָדָם. |
| 7. אוֹר [102] ('ōr), <i>be light</i> , <i>shine</i> , ('ע"ו Gutt. and פ'). Hīph., <i>give light</i> . Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאֲרִיךְ, i. 15, 17, & c. | 21. אַךְ ('ākh), <i>surely</i> , <i>only</i> . |
| 8. אוֹר [120] ('ōr), m., <i>light</i> . | 22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), <i>eat</i> , <i>devour</i> , (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וַיִּתְאַכַּל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. וַיִּתְאַכַּל, vi. 21. |
| 9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., <i>sign</i> , pl. אוֹתוֹת. | 23. אֲכָלָה [18] ('ōkhlā), f., <i>food</i> . |
| 10. אַז ('āz), adv., <i>then</i> . | 24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. <i>unto</i> , with suf., אֵלַי, <i>unto me</i> . [זָה] |
| 11. אָזֵן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hīph., <i>listen</i> , <i>give ear</i> , Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזַנְהוּ, iv. 23. | 25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. <i>these</i> , cf. |
| 12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] ('āḥ), m., <i>brother</i> . | 26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlohīm), pl. m., <i>God</i> (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry). |
| 13. אָחוֹת (const. אָחוֹתַי) [113] ('āḥōth), f., <i>sister</i> . | |
| 14. אַחַד [1000] ('ēḥādh), m., <i>one</i> , f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19. | |

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), conj. *if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & פ"א Gutt.). Inf. const. לְאָמַר, with לָ = לְאָמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('īmrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('ēnôš), pr. n. *Enosh*,
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (פ"א Gutt.), אִסְפַּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפִּים.
36. אָף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, אָף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('ārubbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('ērēç) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (פ"א Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אֲרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אֲרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַת ('ārārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אֲנִישָׁה) (const. אִשָּׁת) [470] ('iššā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נִשְׁיִם, const. נִשְׂי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āsēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Māqqēph אֶת־, with suf. אֶתּוֹ, אֶתָּם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b'), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bādh), m., *separation, to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhal), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדִלְחָ [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bedellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בְּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. **בוא** [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* ('ע' and 'ל'). Qāl Perf. **בא**, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. **הביא**, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **ויבא**, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. **בוש** [109] (bôš), *be ashamed,* ('ע'), Hīthpôlē Impf. **יתבששו**, ii. 25.
56. **בחר** [102] (bāḥār), *choose,* ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.).
57. **בין** (from **בין**) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between,* for **בין...בין**, occurs **ל...בין**.
58. **בית** (const. **בֵּית**) [2100] (bāyīth), m., *house, household,* with suf. **בֵּיתְךָ**, vii. 1, pl. **בתים**, (bâtīm).
59. **בכורה** [120] (b'kôhôrā), f., *first-born,* pl. **בכורות**.
60. **בלתי** (bīltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not,* iii. 11.
61. **בן** [4500] (bên), m., *son.*
62. **בנה** [380] (bānā), *build,* ('ל'), Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויבן**, ii. 22. Part. **בונה**, iv. 17.
63. **בעבור** (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of,* comp. of **ב** and **עבור** from **עבר**, *pass over.*
64. **בעד** (b'ādḥ), prep. *behind, after,* with suf. **בערו**, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. **בקע** [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide.* Nīph. *be broken up,* vii. 11. ('ל' Gutt.) (*ing, dawn.*)
66. **בקר** [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. **ברא** [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create,* ('ע' Gutt. and 'ל'), Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויברא**.
68. **ברזל** [73] (bārzel), m., *iron.*
69. **ברית** [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant,* 'הקים **ב'**, *establish a covenant.*
70. **ברך** [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee.* ('ע' Gutt.) Pī'el **ברך**, *bless,* Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויברך**, i. 22, v. 2.
71. **בשר** [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh.*
72. **בת** [400] (bāth), f., *daughter.*
73. **גבה** [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high,* pl. **גבהים**.
74. **גבור** [150] (gībbôr), m., *hero, man of valor.*
75. **גבר** [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty.* (Cf. **גבור**).
76. **גדול** [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder.*
77. **גוע** [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire,* ('ל' Gutt.). Impf. **יגוע**, vi. 17.
78. **גחון** [2] (gāḥôn), m., *belly.* **גחנה**, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גִּפְרִי [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pʿēl, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁמִים [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דוֹן or דִּין [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע"ו). Impf. יִדוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'âmûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérëkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דִּשָּׂא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל"א), Hiph. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דִּשְׂעָנָה [14] (děšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הַל) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הָ, הֵּ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵּ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הַ, הָ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhél), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל"ה), הִיָּתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיָּיתָ with ב and suf. בְּהִיָּיתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go, walk, go about*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hith. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ Gutt.). Hithpā'ēl Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הַר [560] (här), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (härägh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יְהַרְגֵנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ה' Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. תִּהְרָה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתִּהְרֶה, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. ו (w°), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וְ, וַ, וֹ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zähābh), m., *gold*.
111. זַיִת [38] (zäyith), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.]
112. זָכַר [169] (zākħär), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākħār), m., *male*.
114. זַעֲהָ [1] (zê'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זַעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zärä'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hĭph. *yield seed*, Part. מְזַרְעֵ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zärä'), m., *seed*, in pause, זֹרֵעַ, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qäl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'). Hĭth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חַבּוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חִבְרָתִי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (h'ghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.]
120. חֲדָקָל [6] (h'hdéqäl), pr. n.
121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (hōdhěš), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חֹהָ [6] (hāwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חוּל [64] (hûl) and חֵיל (hîl), *be pained, wait*, Qäl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע').
124. חוּץ [172] (hûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבַּיִת מְחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hättät'h), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hây), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (hâyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחֵי, apoc. יַחֵי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחֵי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיָּת, poet. חַיָּתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [fatness.]
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע"ע), Hiph. הֵחַל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הוֹחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ Gutt.), Nīph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [lence.]
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmāṣ), m., *vio-*
137. חָמִישׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [Enoch.]
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ'noḥk), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāṣēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥērēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and 'ל"ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (ṭāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (ṭōbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (ṭérēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (ṭārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבַל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('"פ).
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ" and 'ל"ה Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבַל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יום [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. ימים, const. ימי.
160. יונה [33] (yônâ), f., *dove*.
161. יטב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. ייטיב, iv. 7.
162. ילד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. ללדת, with ל, ללדת, iv. 2, Impf. ילד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nīph. *be born*, Impf. יולד, iv. 18, Hīph. *beget*, הוליד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יולד, with Wāw consec. ויולד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. ילד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. ים [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. ימים.
165. יסף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. יוסף, apoc. יוסף, with Wāw consec. ויוסף, iv. 2.
166. יפת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יצא [1075] (yāçā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. ויצא, iv. 16. Hīph. *bring out*. Impf. יוצא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. ויתוצא, i. 12.
168. יצר [62] (yāçār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וייצר, ii. 7.
169. יצר [9] (yēçēr), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יקום [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קום).
171. ירא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (ל''), (פ''), (ע' Gutt., and ל''). Impf. ירא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וירא, iii. 10.
172. ירד (in pause ירד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. ירק [6] (yérēq), m., *greenness*.
174. ישב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. ישב, with Wāw consec. וישב, iv. 16, Part. Act. ישב, iv. 20.
175. ישן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), with Wāw consec. וישן, ii. 21.
176. כ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כבש [15] (kābhās), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כבשה, i. 28.
178. כוכב (const. כוכב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כוכבים.
179. כח [120] (kô(ă)h), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Mäqqēph כָּל-.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), Pī'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכַּל, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כַּנּוֹר [42] (k'innôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כַּנָּף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כֶּסֶה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כַּפָּר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתוֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לַטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (לָמָּה).
201. לַמֶּכָּה (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāh), *take*, ('ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. קַחְתָּ, Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לְקַחְתָּ, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵר [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאֵת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מָאוֹר (const. מְאוֹר) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאוֹרוֹת.
206. מֵאֵכֶל [30] (mä'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mäbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. מַה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מַה, מַה, מַה.
209. מַה־לְלֵאל (mäh'läl'el, pr. n. *Mahälaleel*).
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֵדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ו'ע), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. מוֹת, jussive יִמֹת, with Wāw consec. וַיִּמֹת, v. 5, 8, &c. [altar.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mizbē(ă)ḥ), m.,
213. מָחָה [34] (māḥā), *wipe out, destroy*, ('ע Gutt. and 'ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמַּח, vii. 23.
214. מַחֲוִיָּאֵל (m'ḥûyā'el), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (mäḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (mätär), Qäl not used, Hiph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. מַיִם (const. מְיִ) [600] (mä-yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form מְיִ), *water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינָהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מְכַסֶּה) [15] (mikhšé), m., *covering*.
221. מָלֵא [247] (mälē'), *be full*, (ל'א), Imv. 2d pl. מְלִאוּ, i. 22, 28.
222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלָאכָת) [172] (m'lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. מְמִשְׁלָה [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְמִשְׁלַת, i. 16.
224. מִן (mîn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mänô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. מְנַחָה (const. מְנַחָת) [200] (m'nḥā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעַן [23] (mä'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעַיִנוֹת and מַעַיִנִים.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לְ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מַצָּא [486] (mäcā'), find, (ל'א), ii. 20, Part. act. מַצָּא, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ (const. מְקוּהָ) [8] (mīqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (mäqôm), c. place.
233. מְקַנְהָ (const. מְקַנְהָ) [76] (mīqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מְרֵאָה (const. מְרֵאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with בַּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוִשָּׂאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּוִשָּׁלַח (m'thûšélāh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (näghädh), Qäl not used (פ"ן), Hiph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נִגְדָּה [néghëdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדָּו, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (näghä'), touch, smite, (פ"ן and ל' Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nädh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nähār), m., river.
244. נֹדָה (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ä)h), rest, (פ"ן, ע"ו and ל' Gutt.), Hiph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ä)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nähäm), Qäl not used, (פ"ן and ע' Gutt.), Niph. יִנְחַם, vi. 6, P'el comfort, Impf. יִנְחַם, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nähāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšëth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nätä'), plant, (פ"ן and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִחַח [43] (niḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness.*
252. נָכַח [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ן'פ' and ל'ה), Hīph. הָכַח, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer.*
254. נַעֲמָה [43] (nă'āmā), pr. n., *Naamah.*
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'ûrīm), (def. writing for נְעוּרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth.*
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ן'פ' and ל'Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphīl), m., used only in pl. נְפִלִים, *giants.*
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (ן'פ'), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נְפִישׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul.* [*female.*]
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (ן'פ'), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ן'פ' and ל'א), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ן'פ' and ל'א).
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (ן'פ'), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (ṣābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע'ע), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (ṣāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (ṣûr), *turn aside*, (ע'ו). [*shut up.*]
269. סָחַר [3] (ṣākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (ṣēphēr), m., *writing, book.*
271. סָתַר [83] (ṣāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַר [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ'Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֵּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ'Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādḥ), prep. *till, until.*
275. עָדָה ('ādḥā), pr. n. *Ada.*
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden.*
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ.*

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עוֹן (const. עוֹנִים) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עוֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, ('פּ Gutt. and עוֹ), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עָזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, ('פּ Gutt.), Impf יְעַזֵּב, ii. 24.
286. עֲזָר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irād*.
290. עִרֹם [10] ('ērôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמִים, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, ('פּ Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. יְעַלֶּה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה (const. עֲלֵה) [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, ('פּ Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('éṣēbh), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹנִים) [3] ('éṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֲצָם [120] ('éṣēm), f., *bone*.
301. עָקַב (const. עֲקָב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel*.
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening*. [raven.]
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרוּמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוּם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty*.
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant*.
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, ('פּ Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('^sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אחד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('^ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרָה) [172] ('^ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('^āttā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן- (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנַי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāçā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ה) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçā'), m., *wound-ing*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרַד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל' Gutt. and ה' ל'), Imv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתַּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çô'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צַד [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddiq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צֹהַר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ה), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה [çillā], pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֶלַע [42] (çelā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (ḡā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צַפּוֹר [39] (ḡippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east*, as adv. *before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קִדָּשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קוּה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Nīph. assemble, gather together, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקָּם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקִּים, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôḡ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִנָּה (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קַיִץ [20] (qāyīḡ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלִל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע'ע), Pī'ēl make light of, *curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קֵץ [65] (qēḡ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קָצָה) [90] (qāḡé) (=קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāḡîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קוֹר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'shôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., denom. from רֹאשׁ, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much*, *many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבֵּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע'ע), Inf. const. רַבֵּב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ Gutt. and 'ל"ה), Impf. apoc. יִרָב, i. 22, Imv. רָבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hīph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבָּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), *c., foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādhā), *have dominion, rule* ('פ Gutt. and 'ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. רְדוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rū(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hīph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] rū(ā)ḥ, *f., breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָם, vii. 17. ('פ Gutt. and 'ע"ו).
370. רָחַב [21] (rōhābh), *m., breadth*, with suf. רָחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ and 'ע Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ā)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשְׁתִּי, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and 'ל"ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāq), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)') , *m., expanse, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20*.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שִׁבְעָה) [96] (šébhā'), *f., seven, שִׁבְעִי seventh, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים sevenfold, iv. 15*.
382. שָׁבַת (70) (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שֶׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûbh), *turn*,
(ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שָׁף [3] (šûph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע), Impf. יִשׁוֹף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), Pī'el
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וְהִשָּׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שִׁית [85] (šîth), *put, place*,
(ו'ע), Perf. שִׁית, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֲשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
 dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,
put forth (ו'ל Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלוֹשׁ (m. שְׁלוֹשָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
 story cells, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty.*
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there.*
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name.*
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem.*
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens.*
397. שְׁמוֹנֶה (m. שְׁמוֹנָה) (š' mō-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמוֹנִים, *eighty.*
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ו'ל Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמַעוּ, iii. 8, Inv. שְׁמַעוּ,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנַיִם, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנַיִם) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתַּיִם, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע Gutt. and ו'ל),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרֵץ [14] (šārāç), *swarm*, *be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרֵץ [15] (šērēç), m., *swarm*, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš), f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (sādhe), m., *field*, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*, *bush*.
411. שִׁים and שִׁים [603] (šîm), *put*, *set*, *place*, ('ע), Impf. יִשִּׁים, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with Wāw consec. וַיִּשֵּׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁכַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*, *behold*, Hiph. *make wise*, Inf. const. הַשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאוּה (const. תַּאוֹת) [26] (tä'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֵה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*, *fig-tree*. [chest.]
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*.
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *wasteness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c., *abyss*, *deep*.
418. תּוּבַל קַיִן (tūbhāl qāyīn), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תּוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m., *midst*, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f. pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (täḥāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (täḥtī), m., *lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תָּמִים) [90] (tāmīm), m., *perfect*, *complete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännīn), m., *water-serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (täphār), *sew together*, Impf. pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׂ [54] (täphās), *catch*, (*harp strings*), *play*, Part. act. תִּפֵּשׂ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת) [7] (tärdēmā), f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sûqā), f., *desire*, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעַ (const. תִּשְׁעַ) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšā'), *nine*, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.*

- Abel, 97.
abide, 90.
above, 228.
abyss, 417.
acquire, 351.
Ada, 275.
add, 165.
adhere, 85.
after, 16, 64.
again, 278.
age, 88, 281.
all, 181.
alone, 49.
along with, 294.
also, 80.
altar, 212.
among, 48.
and, 108.
anger, 35.
another, 15.
appearance, 234.
Ararat, 42.
ark, 415.
army, 326.
as, 176.
ashamed, be, 55.
aside, turn, 268.
assemble, 340.
avenge, 261.

Bad, 375.
bdellium, 51.
be, 99.
bear, 162.

bear fruit, 321.
beast, 53, 128.
before, 150, 240, 337.
beget, 162.
begin, 132.
beginning, 360.
begun, be, 132.
behind, 64.
behold, v., 412.
behold! 101.
belly, 78.
bend the knee, 70.
between, 57.
bird, 283, 336.
blade, glittering, 196.
bless, 70.
blood, 89.
blow, 256.
bone, 300.
book, 270.
born, be, 162.
both..and, 80.
bread, 197.
breadth, 370.
breath, 259, 264, 368.
breathe, 256.
bring, 54.
bring forth, 162.
bring out, 167.
broken up, be, 65.
bronze, 249.
brood, 371.
brother, 12.
bruise, v., 386.

bruise, 118.
brute, dumb, 53.
build, 62.
bush, 410.
burn, 144.
burnt-offering, 279.
but even, 36.

Cain, 346.
Cainan, 347.
call, 356.
cast out, 83.
catch, 426.
cast, 382.
cell, 350.
change into, 103.
cherub, 190.
chest, 415.
child, 163.
choose, 56.
city, 288.
clean, 148.
clean, be, 339.
cleave, adhere, 85.
cleave, divide, 65.
clothe, 195.
coat, 191.
cold, 355.
collection, 231.
come, 54.
come to pass, 99.
comfort, 247.
command, 330.
complete, v., 183.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.
 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.
 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.
 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.
 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.
 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.
 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.
 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 403.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.
- Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
- Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
- part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
- Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.
- Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of, 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
- Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonix, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

- turn aside, 268.
 turning itself, 103.
 two, 402.

 Under, 421.
 until, 274.
 unto, 24.
 up, go, 292.
 upon, 291.
 upon, tread, 177.
 upwards, 228.
 utterance, 31.

 Valor, man of, 74.
 vapor, 3.
 very, 203.
 violence, 136.
 voice, 341.

 Wait, 123.

 walk, 100.
 wanderer, 253. [383
 wanderings, in their,
 wasteness, 416.
 watch, 399.
 water, 218.
 water-serpent, 424.
 way, 92.
 wealth, 233.
 what? 208.
 where? 17.
 which, 44.
 who, 44.
 who? 217.
 why? 200.
 window, 37, 131, 329.
 wing, 186.
 winter, 145.
 wipe out, 213.
 wise, make, 412.

 with, 46, 294.
 within, from, 124.
 without, from, 124.
 woman, 43.
 work, 221, 229.
 wound, 118.
 wounding, 318.
 writing, 270.

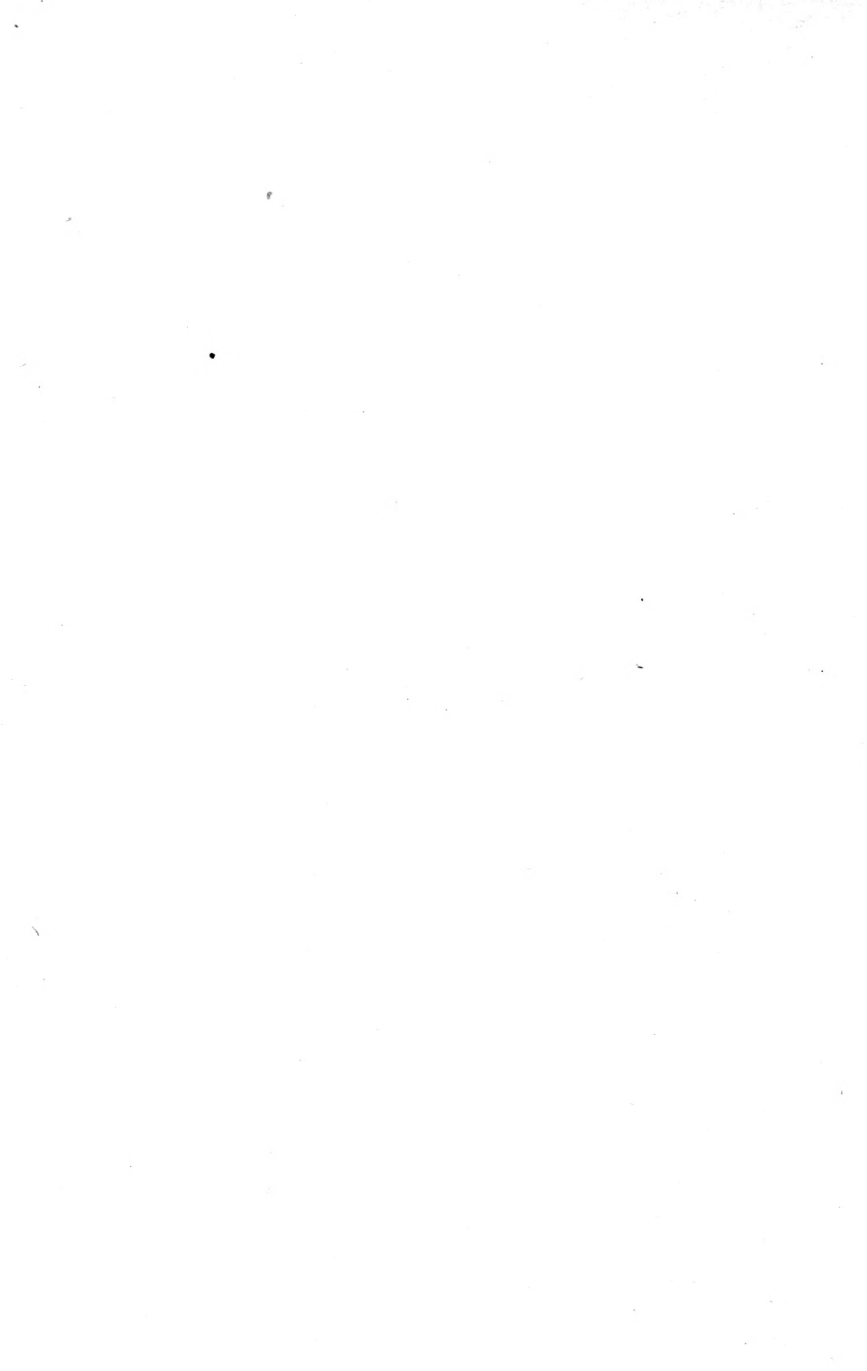
 Yea more, 36.
 year, 400.
 yet, 278.
 youth, time of, 255.

 Zillah, 331.

 ?, 96.

), 45.

WORD LISTS.



WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלַד	15.	עָבַר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יָצָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שָׁים
3.	בּוֹא	10.	יָשַׁב	17.	עָמַד	24.	שׁוּב
4.	דָּבַר	11.	לָקַח	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלַח
5.	הָיָה	12.	מוֹת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַע
6.	הִלָּךְ	13.	נָשָׂא	20.	קוּם		
7.	יָדַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27.	אָהַב	37.	יָסַף	47.	מָלַךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יָרָא	48.	מָצָא	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יָרַד	49.	נָגַד	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשׁ	40.	יָרַשׁ	50.	נָטָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יָשַׁע	51.	נָכָה	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוּן	52.	נָפַל	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חָזַק	43.	כָּלָה	53.	נָצַל	63.	שָׁתָה
34.	חָטָא	44.	כָּרַת	54.	סוּר		
35.	חָיָה	45.	כָּתַב	55.	עָבַד		
36.	יָכַל	46.	מָלֵא	56.	עָנָה		

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64.	אָבַד	66.	בוּשׁ	68.	בֵּין	70.	נָאֵל
65.	אָמַן	67.	בָּטַח	69.	בָּכָה	71.	נָדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הִלֵּל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הִרְגַּ	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָרַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁבַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַעַ	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַם	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַם	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹון	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַעַ	135.	חָפִין	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַעַ	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עָזַר
126.	הִפְךָ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָכַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַעַ	144.	יָצַר	159.	נֹוַח	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפֵא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁבַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁבַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁרַד	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בַּיִת	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֵּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קֹדֶשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שְׁבַע
5.	אָחָד	15.	הָר	25.	נַפֵּשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אָחֵר	16.	חַי	26.	עֵבֶר	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵינַיִם	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אָרוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רַב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֶמֶשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֵה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כְּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בַּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שְׂמִים
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. יַשְׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֹשֶׂרִים	76. תְּנוּךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֹן
78. אֶדְמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאֵן
79. אֵיל	89. יָרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מְנַחֶה	112. רָשַׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שְׁלוֹם
84. בְּנֵד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בְּקָר	95. לֵבַב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נַעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אָזֶן	134.	יַיִן	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צֶרֶף
117.	אַרְבַּעִים	135.	יְמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֵאשִׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בְּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַשׁ	157.	סוּס	174.	רָעֵב
122.	זָבַח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שֶׁבֶט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שֶׁבֶת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֵפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חָכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עָרֵב	180.	שְׁמֹנֶה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פָּר	181.	שְׁמִשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מְמַלְכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנֵי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֵק	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֵדֵק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֻקָּה	150.	מִצְוָה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יַחַד	151.	מְרֵאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אַבְיוֹן	191.	אַחֲזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְחַיִם
187.	אַדָּן	192.	אַחֲרוֹן	197.	אַמוֹנָה	202.	אַרִי
188.	אַוֶּן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אַמֵּר	203.	אַרְיֵה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אַלוּהַ	199.	אַפוּד	204.	אַרְךָּ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אַלוּף	200.	אַרְז	205.	אַשָׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוּל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטְרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גִּבּוֹר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוּר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קָזַן
215.	גֵּיאַ	243.	יּוֹמֶם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפְּזָן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סֵלָה	301.	קָרְבָּן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סֵלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סֵלֶת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דְּבִישׁ	248.	בְּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קִשְׁתַּת
221.	דִּלְתַת	249.	בְּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	בְּתָף	278.	עֵרוֹת	306.	רְחֵק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רְצוֹן
226.	זְרוּעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלוּזִין	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמַחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עֲנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מַחְשַׁבַת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עַרְבָּה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מַעֲט	289.	עַרְוָה	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֹמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלָחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשׁוּעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Seryant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 56. Altar | 63. Age, eternity | 70. Spirit |
| 57. War | 64. Tree | 71. Field |
| 58. Place | 65. (Ten)-teen | 72. Prince |
| 59. Judgment | 66. Twenty | 73. Three |
| 60. Prophet | 67. Time | 74. Heavens |
| 61. Around | 68. Mouth | 75. Gate |
| 62. Burnt-offering | 69. Many | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 77. Stone | 90. Sin | 103. Work |
| 78. Ground | 91. Strength | 104. Family |
| 79. Ram | 92. Kindness | 105. Inheritance |
| 80. Mighty one, God | 93. Honor | 106. Boy, servant |
| 81. Cubit | 94. Palm of hand | 107. Iniquity |
| 82. Nose, anger | 95. Heart | 108. Flock |
| 83. Ark | 96. Night | 109. Midst |
| 84. Garment | 97. Exceedingly | 110. Foot |
| 85. Morning | 98. Season | 111. Friend, neigh- |
| 86. Covenant | 99. Camp | 112. Wicked [bor |
| 87. Flesh | 100. Rod, tribe | 113. Peace |
| 88. Boundary | 101. Messenger | 114. Six |
| 89. Seed | 102. Offering | 115. Law |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 116. Ear | 130. Half | 144. Pasture |
| 117. Forty | 131. Statute | 145. Death |
| 118. First-born | 132. Statute | 146. Work |
| 119. Herd, cattle | 133. Together, alike | 147. Kingdom |
| 120. Hero | 134. Wine | 148. Number |
| 121. Generation | 135. Right hand | 149. Above |
| 122. Sacrifice | 136. There is | 150. Commandment |
| 123. Old man, elder | 137. Straight, upright | 151. Appearance[nael |
| 124. Wall | 138. Lamb | 152. Dwelling, taber- |
| 125. Abroad | 139. Strength | 153. South country |
| 126. Wise | 140. Wing | 154. Valley, brook |
| 127. Wisdom | 141. Throne | 155. Bronze, copper |
| 128. Heat, fury | 142. Vineyard | 156. Prince |
| 129. Fifty | 143. Tongue | 157. Horse |

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |



AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.

** * * Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testament Greek.*

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations — to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work — but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.
By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method. The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible, for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.
PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.
PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Obertin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville, Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony :

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Gammon School of Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Newberry College.....	Newberry, S. C.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Bethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Columbia College.....	New York City
McCormick Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlotte, N. C.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Baptist College.....	Pontypool, Eng.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Richmond, Va.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Earlham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Union Theol. Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Willamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hillsdale College.....	Hillsdale, Mich.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Aiton, Ill.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
The U. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
		Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY. NEW YORK.





93 -

Course	"	will
mind	"	time

100
 100
 100
 100

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

APR 21 1933	11 Jun '52 MF
APR 22 1933	11 Jul
SEP 3 1934	11 Aug
SEP 26 1934	11 Sep
OCT 22 1934	11 Oct
OCT 18 1940 M.	OCT 13 1952 LD
MAR 14 1944	24 Jan 53 SK
OCT 21 1944	APR 12 1957
OCT 13 1946	APR 12 1957
NOV 1 1962	JUN 9 '61 N
JUL 21 1963	REC'D LD
	MAY 29 1961
	REC'D LD
	NOV 62 WA
	NOV 1 1963

011-4, 4
NO
84)4185

Harper
421887

